UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 1 to

FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

2835

New Jersey (State or jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 22-2983783 (IRS Employer Identification No.)

201 Grove Road Thorofare, NJ 08086 (856) 848-8698

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Christopher C. Schreiber Executive Chairman Akers Biosciences, Inc. 201 Grove Road Thorofare, New Jersey USA 08086 (856) 848-8698

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

	Rick A. Werner, Esq.
Barry I. Grossman, Esq.	Jayun Koo, Esq.
Sarah E. Williams, Esq.	Haynes and Boone, LLP
Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP	30 Rockefeller Plaza, 26 th Floor
1345 Avenue of the Americas	New York, New York 10112
New York, New York 10105	Tel. (212) 659-7300
Telephone: (212) 370-1300	Fax (212) 884-8234

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. [X]

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. []

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	[]	Accelerated filer	[]
Non-accelerated filer	[X]	Smaller reporting company	[X]
		Emerging growth company	[X]

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. []

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

		Proposed	
	ľ	Maximum	
Title of Each Class of	1	Aggregate	Amount of
Securities to be Registered	Offe	ering Price (1)	Registration Fee (6)
Class A Units consisting of:	\$	7,500,000	\$ 973.50
(i) Common Stock, no nor value (2)			

(ii) Warrants to purchase 1,153,846 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, no par value (3)	 	
Class B Units consisting of:		
(i) Pre-funded Warrants to purchase Common Stock		
(ii) Warrants to purchase 1,153,846 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (3)	 	_
Placement Agent Warrants to purchase Common Stock (4)	 _	
Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Pre-funded Warrants to purchase Common Stock (2)		
Shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of Warrants to purchase Series C		
Convertible Preferred Stock included in the Class A Units and Class B Units (2)	\$ 7,500,000	\$ 973.50
Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Placement Agent Warrants to purchase Common Stock (2)	\$ 750,000	\$ 97.35
Total (5)	\$ 15,750,000	\$ 2,044.35(6)

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

(2) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the securities being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of additional securities as may be issuable to prevent dilution resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

(3) No additional registration fee is payable pursuant to Rule 457(i) under the Securities Act.

(4) No additional registration fee is payable pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act.

(5) The proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the Class A Units will be reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis based on the offering price of any Class B Units offered and sold in the offering, and the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the Class B Units to be sold in the offering will be reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis based on the offering price of any Class A Units sold in the offering.

(6) Previously paid.

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission acting pursuant to said Section 8(a) may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Preliminary Prospectus

Subject to Completion, dated November 29, 2019

Up to 1,153,846 Class A Units consisting of Common Stock and Warrants or Up to 1,153,846 Class B Units consisting of Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants (or some combination of Class A Units and Class B Units) Up to 1,153,846 Shares of Common Stock Underlying the Pre-funded Warrants and Up to 1,153,846 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock Underlying the Warrants



We are offering in a best-efforts offering up to 1,153,846 Class A Units with each Class A Unit consisting of one share of our common stock and one warrant to purchase one share of our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, or the Series C Preferred Stock, at an exercise price of \$ per share, or an investor warrant. The Class A Units will not be certificated and the share of common stock and the investor warrant comprising such unit are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering.

We are also offering to those purchasers, whose purchase of Class A Units in this offering would result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, in lieu of Class A Units that would result in ownership in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) or otherwise at such purchaser's election, Class B Units, with each Class B Unit consisting of one pre-funded warrant to purchase one share of our common stock, or a pre-funded warrant, and one investor warrant to purchase one share of Series C Preferred Stock. The purchase price for each Class B Unit would equal the public offering price per Class A Unit in this offering less the \$0.0001 per share exercise price of the pre-funded warrant included in the Class B Unit, and the exercise price of each pre-funded warrant would equal \$0.0001 per share. We are also offering the shares of common stock that are issuable from time to time upon exercise of the pre-funded warrant solic offering. The Class B Units will not be certificated and the pre-funded warrants and the investor warrants comprising such unit are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. Each purchase of Class B Units in this offering will reduce the number of Class A Units in this offering on a one-for-one basis.

The investor warrants contained in the Class A and the Class B Units (collectively, the "Units") will be exercisable immediately and will expire on the five year anniversary of the date (the "Charter Amendment Date") on which we publicly announce through the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K that the amendment to our certificate of incorporation to sufficiently increase our authorized shares of common stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of New Jersey, provided, however, if there are sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock as of the closing of this offering, the investor warrants will expire on the five year anniversary of the closing date.

We are also offering the shares of Series C Preferred Stock that are issuable from time to time upon exercise of the warrants contained in the Units. We do not currently expect to have a sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the shares issuable upon the conversion of Series C Preferred Stock as of the closing of this offering. In the event that we do not have sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the shares issuable upon the conversion of Series C Preferred Stock as of the closing of this offering, before any shares of Series C Preferred Stock can become convertible, we need to receive stockholder approval of an amendment (the "Charter Amendment") to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, to sufficiently increase our authorized shares of common stock. In that case, we have agreed in the securities purchase agreement for this offering to use our reasonable best efforts to obtain such approval within 60 days from the date of this prospectus. We intend to seek stockholder approval to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, to increase the number of authorized shares of common stock from 2,604,167 to 100,000,000 shares at our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders scheduled to be held on December 30, 2019. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain requisite stockholder approval of the Charter Amendment. If we do not have sufficient number of authorized shares of convertible upon the conversion of Series C Preferred Stock will not be convertible upon the conversion of Series C Preferred Stock in the event that we do not have sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock. In the event the we do not have sufficient number of authorized shares of cover the shares issuable upon the conversion of Series C Preferred Stock will not be convertible until the next business day after the Charter Amendment Date at which time each one share of the Series C Preferred Stock will not be conversion of Seri

Assuming we sell all \$7,500,000 of Class A Units (and no Class B Units) being offered in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit, we would issue in this offering an aggregate of 1,153,846 shares of our common stock, and investor warrants to purchase 1,153,846 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock. There is no minimum number of Class A Units or Class B Units or aggregate amount of proceeds for this offering to close.

Our common stock is currently traded on the NASDAQ under the symbol "AKER". On November 27, 2019, the last reported sale price of our common stock as reported on NASDAQ was \$6.51 per share. The public offering price per Class A Unit or Class B Unit, as the case may be, will be determined between us, the placement agent and the investors based on the closing price of our common stock prior to pricing and market conditions at the time of pricing, among other things, and may be at a discount to the current market price of our common stock or the assumed public offering price used in this prospectus. Therefore, the recent market price of common stock used throughout this prospectus may not be indicative of the final offering price of the Class A or Class B Units. There is no public trading market for the pre-funded warrants, investor warrants or Series C Preferred Stock and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for the listing of the pre-funded warrants, investor warrants or Series C Preferred Stock will be limited.

This prospectus contains or incorporates by reference summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described herein, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Copies of some of the documents referred to herein have been filed or have been incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and you may obtain copies of those documents as described in this prospectus under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

We are an "emerging growth company" as the term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. See "Prospectus Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company."

Investing in our securities involves risks that are described in the <u>'Risk Factors</u>" beginning on page 10 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Class A Unit	Per Class B Unit	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Placement agent's fees ⁽¹⁾	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

(1) In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the placement agent certain offering-related expenses, including a management fee of 1% of the gross proceeds raised in this offering, and to issue the placement agent or its designees warrants to purchase a number of shares of common stock equal to 8% of the number of Class A Units and Class B Units sold in this offering. See "Plan of Distribution" beginning on page 52 of this prospectus for a description of compensation payable to the placement agent.

We have retained H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC as our exclusive placement agent to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit offers to purchase the securities in this offering. The placement agent has no obligation to buy any of the securities from us or to arrange for the purchase or sale of any specific number or dollar amount of the securities. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to closing in this offering, the actual public offering amount, placement agent's fees, and proceeds to us, if any, are not presently determinable and may be substantially less than the total maximum offering amounts set forth above.

Delivery of the securities is expected on or about , 2019, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions.

H.C. Wainwright & Co.

Prospectus dated , 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Summary	4
Risk Factors	10
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	28
Use of Proceeds	29
Dividend Policy	30
Market for Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters	31
Capitalization	32
Dilution	33
Business	34
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	44
Description of Our Capital Stock	45
Description of Securities We Are Offering	47
Plan of Distribution	52
Legal Matters	54
Experts	54
Where You Can Find More Information	54

Please read this prospectus carefully. It describes our business, our financial condition and our results of operations. We have prepared this prospectus so that you will have the information necessary to make an informed investment decision. You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with any information or to make any representations about us, the securities being offered pursuant to this prospectus or any other matter discussed in this prospectus, other than the information and representations contained in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference. If any other information or representation is given or made, such information or representation may not be relied upon as having been authorized by us.

The information appearing or incorporated by reference in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus or the date of the applicable document incorporated by reference. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor any distribution of securities in accordance with this prospectus shall, under any circumstances, imply that there has been no change in our affairs since the date of this prospectus. This prospectus will be updated and made available for delivery to the extent required by the federal securities laws.

This prospectus and documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus include estimates, statistics and other industry data that we obtained from industry publications, research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties and publicly available information. Such data involves a number of assumptions and limitations and contains projections and estimates of the future performance of the industries in which we operate that are subject to a high degree of uncertainty. This prospectus also includes data based on our own internal estimates. We caution you not to give undue weight to such projections, assumptions and estimates.

This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, and only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any state or jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

On November 25, 2019, we amended our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, to effect a 1-for-24 reverse split of our authorized and outstanding and issued shares of our common stock. All share and per share data in this prospectus gives effect to the reverse stock split. Documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus that were filed prior to November 25, 2019, do not give effect to the reverse stock split.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained in other parts of this prospectus and in the documents incorporated by reference. Because it is a summary, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our securities, you should carefully read this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference in their entirety including the information described under "Risk Factors" in this prospectus and the financial statements and the notes to those financial statements incorporated by reference in this prospectus before investing in our securities. See information set forth under the section "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Unless the context provides otherwise, all references herein to "Akers", "ABI", "Akers Bio", the "Company", "we", "our" and "us" refer to Akers Biosciences, Inc.

Overview

We develop, manufacture, and supply rapid, point-of-care screening and testing products designed to bring health-related information directly to the patient or clinician in a timely and cost-efficient manner. We believe that we have advanced the science of diagnostics through the development of several proprietary platform technologies. The Company's current product offerings focus on delivering diagnostic assistance in a variety of healthcare fields/specialties, including diagnostic rapid manual point-of-care tests for the detection of allergic reactions to Heparin and for on- and off-the-job alcohol safety initiatives.

All of our rapid, single-use tests are performed in vitro (outside the body) and are designed to enhance patient well-being and reduce the cost of healthcare. The Company's current product offerings focus primarily on the commercialization of its Particle Immuno-Filtration Assay (PIFA®) Technology platform. PIFA® technology is a patented immunoassay method which rapidly and accurately detects target antigens or antibodies. It is the technology platform utilized in the Company's core commercialized products, the PIFA® Heparin/PF4 and PIFA® Pluss/PF4 rapid assays, which test for an allergic reaction to Heparin. We have determined that it is not economically appropriate to further develop or pursue approval of the PIFA PLUSS Chlamydia Rapid Assay device. As of September 30, 2019, the Company's marketed products consist only of its PIFA® Heparin/PF4, PIFA PLUSS® PF4 and BreathScan Alcohol Detectors.

We believe that low-cost, single-use testing not only saves time and money, but allows for more frequent, near-patient testing which may save lives. We believe that our FDA-cleared rapid diagnostic tests help facilitate targeted diagnoses and real-time treatment.

We believe the use of rapid tests, which can be performed at the point-of-care when and where the patient is being consulted, can result in immediate diagnostic decisions and subsequent treatment regimens and is an important development in the practice of medicine. Point-of-care testing addresses today's challenges in the healthcare industry, such as:

- cost pressures/efficiency of healthcare delivery; and
- need for easy to use, accurate at-home tests for individuals to monitor their personal health and wellness

Strategy

Akers' strategy for the medical device business is to leverage where possible its distributor relationships, while exploring strategies for further reducing its costs.

Akers has developed and currently maintains strategic relationships with established companies that are in the clinical laboratory market.

Risks Associated with Our Business

Our business is subject to many significant risks, as more fully described in the section entitled "Risk Factors". You should read and carefully consider these risks, together with all of the other information in this prospectus, including the financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before deciding whether to invest in our securities. If any of the risks discussed in this prospectus actually occur, our business, financial condition or operating results could be materially and adversely affected. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- we have a history of operating losses and we cannot guarantee that we can ever achieve sustained profitability;
- we will require additional capital in the future to support our operations or to pursue strategic alternative transactions, which we may not be able to secure when needed on acceptable terms, or at all, and may be dilutive to our stockholders;
- due to our dependence on a limited number of customers and the loss of any such customer would have a material adverse effect on our operating results and prospects;
- because we may not be able to maintain necessary regulatory clearances for some of our products, we may not generate revenue in the amounts we expect, or in the
 amounts necessary to continue our business;
- we are subject to regulations of various government agencies and if we are unable to comply with such regulations it would materially affect our business;
- modifications to our devices may require additional FDA approval which could force us to cease marketing and/or recall the modified device until we obtain new
 approvals;
- the Company's business would suffer if the Company were unable to acquire adequate sources of supply;
- our failure to regain and maintain compliance with the continued listing requirements of the NASDAQ Capital Market could result in a delisting of our common stock, which could adversely affect the market liquidity of our common stock and the market price of our common stock could decrease.; and
- we are currently subject to a number of litigations and we may be subject to similar other litigation in the future.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. For as long as we remain an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies. The Company is expected to lose its EGC status on December 31, 2019 as it is the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the effective date of its registration statement on January 23, 2014. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- being permitted to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related selected financial data and management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure;
- an exemption from compliance with the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
- reduced disclosure about executive compensation arrangements in our periodic reports, registration statements and proxy statements; and
- exemptions from the requirements to seek non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

In addition, the JOBS Act permits emerging growth companies to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies. We chose to "opt out" of this provision. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the end of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our initial public offering, (ii) the first fiscal year after our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion, (iii) the date on which we have, during the immediately preceding three-year period, issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities or (iv) the end of any fiscal year in which the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of the second quarter of that fiscal year.

Corporate Information

We were incorporated in 1989 in the state of New Jersey. Our principal executive offices are located at 201 Grove Road, Thorofare, New Jersey USA 08086 and our telephone number is (856) 848-8698. Our corporate website address is *www.akersbio.com*. The information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

Recent Developments

Board's Evaluation of Strategic Alternatives

On November 7, 2018, the Company announced that its Board of Directors had initiated a process to evaluate strategic alternatives to maximize shareholder value. This process is ongoing and the Company is considering a range of potential strategic alternatives including, but not limited to, business combinations, while simultaneously supporting the Company's management and employees in the execution of the Company's current business activities. On November 19, 2018, the Company further announced that in its evaluation of strategic alternatives it will consider a range of potential strategic alternatives including, but not limited to, business combinations in sectors different than that currently engaged in, including cannabis and hemp related industries. The Board of Directors may also pursue a strategic alternative in one of the aforementioned industries by retaining individuals that have expertise in those industries. There can be no assurance that the exploration of strategic alternatives will result in any transaction or other alternative.

Further to the Company's pursuit of strategic alternatives, pursuant to an unsecured promissory note dated July 4, 2019, on July 25, 2019 the Company advanced \$100,000 to a company in the hemp related industry with which the Company had been considering a potential business transaction. Discussions with this party toward a potential transaction have been suspended. The unsecured promissory note became due on October 2, 2019 and the Company is pursuing collection of the obligation.

NASDAQ Notice of Delisting or Failure to Satisfy a Continued Listing Rule or Standard; Transfer of Listing

On May 10, 2019, the Company received notification (the "Letter") from the Nasdaq Listing Qualifications Department of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC indicating that the Company's common stock was subject to potential delisting from NASDAQ because, for a period of thirty (30) consecutive business days, the bid price of the common stock had closed below the minimum \$1.00 per share requirement for continued inclusion under Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5550(a)(2) (the "Bid Price Rule"). The notification had no immediate effect on the listing or trading of the common stock on NASDAQ.

NASDAQ stated in its Letter that in accordance with the Nasdaq Listing Rules the Company was provided an initial period of 180 calendar days, or until November 6, 2019, to regain compliance. The Letter stated that the NASDAQ staff will provide written notification that the Company has achieved compliance with the minimum bid price listing requirement if at any time before November 6, 2019, the bid price of the common stock closes at \$1.00 per share or more for a minimum of ten (10) consecutive business days.

On November 7, 2019, the Company received a written notification from NASDAQ notifying the Company that it is not eligible for a second 180 calendar day period to regain compliance due to the fact the Company fails to comply with Nasdaq's Marketplace Rule 5550(b)(1) because the Company's stockholders' equity as of June 30, 2019 fell below the required minimum of \$5,000,000.

NASDAQ indicated in its letter that the Company may appeal the staff's determination to a Nasdaq hearings panel pursuant to the procedures set forth in the Nasdaq Listing Rule 5800 Series before 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time on or prior to November 14, 2019. On November 13, 2019, the Company filed such appeal and requested the staff grant a hearing (the "Hearing") and stay any delisting or suspension action by the staff pending the issuance of the hearings panel's decision. On November 14, 2019, the Company received a written letter from the NASDAQ Hearings Panel indicating that the requested hearing will be held on December 12, 2019, at 9:00 a.m. Eastern Time at the offices of NASDAQ. On November 22, 2019, the Company submitted its plan of compliance with the NASDAQ Hearings Panel.

We have not regained compliance as of the date of this prospectus. On November 25, 2019, we amended our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, to effect a 1-for-24 reverse split of our authorized and outstanding and issued shares of our common stock. The primary purpose of the reverse stock split was to increase the per share trading price of our common stock in order to regain compliance with the Bid Price Rule and maintain eligibility of our common stock for listing on the NASDAQ. Although we expect that the reverse stock split will result in an increase in the market price of our common stock, which is dependent on many factors, including general economic, market and industry conditions and other factors detailed from time to time in the reports we file with the SEC. We believe effectuation of the reverse stock split and the pendency of this offering may be viewed favorably by the NASDAQ Hearings Panel and help us avoid delisting of our common stock from the NASDAQ Hearings Panel and help us avoid delisting of our common stock will be subject to delisting by NASDAQ, which could seriously decrease or eliminate the value of an investment in our common stock.

Termination of Howard R. Yeaton as Chief Executive Officer and interim Chief Financial Officer

On November 1, 2019, the Board of Directors of the Company provided Mr. Howard R. Yeaton with sixty (60) days' notice of its intent to terminate him from each of his officer positions as Chief Executive Officer and interim Chief Financial Officer of the Company, pursuant to the employment agreement between the Company and Mr. Howard R. Yeaton, dated October 5, 2018. It is the Board of Director's intention to negotiate an arrangement with Mr. Yeaton whereby he will continue to serve past such sixty (60) day period in the role of interim Chief Financial Officer. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to reach such an agreement with Mr. Yeaton. There were no disagreements between the Company and Mr. Yeaton on any matters relating to the Company's operations, policies or practices.

Appointment of Christopher C. Schreiber as Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors

On November 1, 2019, the Board of Directors appointed Christopher C. Schreiber, a current director of the Company, as Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company, effective immediately. Due to Mr. Schreiber's appointment as Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors, Mr. Schreiber is no longer "independent" within the meaning of the Nasdaq Stock Market Rules and under Rule 10A-3(b)(1)(i) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and is no longer a "non-employee director" under Rule 16b-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. As such, on November 1, 2019, Mr. Schreiber resigned from the Company's Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. In order to fill the vacancy occasioned by the resignation of Mr. Schreiber as the Chairman of the Compensation Committee, Mr. Joshua Silverman, a current director and member of the Compensation Committee, was appointed as the Chairman of the Compensation Committee.

Appointment of Robert C. Schroeder as a Director

On November 1, 2019, the Board of Directors appointed Robert C. Schroeder as a director and as a member of the Company's Audit Committee, effective immediately.

For more information regarding Robert C. Schroeder, including his biography, please refer to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 1, 2019, which is incorporated by reference herein.

Reverse Stock Split

On November 15, 2019, the Board of Directors approved a reverse stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding common stock at a ratio of 1-for-24 to be effective on Monday, November 25, 2019 at 8:00 a.m. Trading on our common stock on a post-reverse stock split basis began at market open on November 25, 2019 (the "Reverse Stock Split"). No fractional shares have been issued in the Reverse Stock Split and the remaining fractions were rounded up to the next whole share. On November 22, 2019, the Board of Directors approved an amendment to the amended and restated certificate of incorporation to reduce the number of authorized shares of common stock, prior to the Reverse Stock Split, at a ratio of 1-for-8. Giving effect to the reverse stock split and the reduction in the number of authorized shares of common stock, we have 2,604,167 authorized shares of common stock and 521,676 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.

In connection with the Reverse Stock Split, all shares of our common stock subject to all outstanding equity awards and the exercise price of any such award (if applicable) has been reduced by the 1-for-24 ratio. The number of shares remaining available for issuance under Akers Biosciences, Inc. Equity Incentive Plans have not been reduced by the 1-for-24 ratio.

Please see below selected financial data presenting selected share and per share data reflecting the effect of the 1 for 24 reverse stock split. We derived the selected financial data for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2019 from our unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements and related notes incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We derived the selected financial data for the years ended December 31, 2017, and 2018 set forth below from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes incorporated by reference in this prospectus. Our results for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the entire year.

		For the Three Months Ended September 30,			For the Nine Months Ended September 30,		
		2019	2018		2018 2019		2018
Net Loss	<u>\$</u>	(837,026)	\$	(3,083,950)	\$ (2,548,87	5) <u>\$</u>	(7,011,394)
Basic and Diluted loss per common share	\$	(1.61)	\$	(6.28)	\$ (4.8	<u>)</u>	(15.57)
Weighted average basic and diluted common shares outstanding		521,363		490,816	520,79	<u> </u>	450,215
					For the Years Ended December 31,		
					2018		2017
Net Loss				\$	(10,849,034)	\$	(7,366,310)
Basic and Diluted loss per common share				\$	(23.73)	\$	(150.88)
Weighted average basic and diluted common shares outstanding					457,243		48,821

	The Offering
Class A Units offered by us in this offering:	We are offering up to 1,153,846 Class A Units and Class B Units. Each Class A Unit consists of one share of our common stock and one warrant to purchase one share of our Series C Preferred Stock. The Class A Units will not be certificated and the shares of common stock and warrants comprising of such unit are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering.
	This prospectus also relates to the offering of shares of our Series C Preferred Stock issuable upon the exercise of the investor warrants included in the Class A Units.
	Assuming we sell all 1,153,846 of Class A Units (and no Class B Units) being offered in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit, we would issue in this offering an aggregate of 1,153,846 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase 1,153,846 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock. There is no minimum number of Class A Units or Class B Units or aggregate amount of proceeds for this offering to close.
Class B Units offered by us in this offering:	We are also offering to those purchasers whose purchase of Class A Units in this offering would result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, in lieu of Class A Units that would result in ownership in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering or otherwise at such purchaser's election, Class B Units. Each Class B Unit consists of one pre-funded warrant to purchase one share of our common stock and one warrant to purchase one share of our Series C Preferred Stock. The purchase price for each Class B Unit would equal the per unit public offering price for the Class A Units in this offering less the \$0.0001 per share exercise price of the pre-funded warrant would equal \$0.0001 per share. For each Class B Unit we sell, the number of Class A Units we are offering will be decreased on a one-for-one basis.
	The Class B Units will not be certificated and the pre-funded warrants and warrants included in such unit are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering.
	This prospectus also relates to the offering of shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants included in the Class B Units and the shares of our Series C Preferred Stock issuable upon the exercise of the investor warrants included in the Class B Units.

Investor Warrants:	Each investor warrant (other than the pre-funded warrants) included in the Units will have an exercise price equal to \$ per share of Series C Preferred Stock, will be exercisable upon issuance, and will expire five (5) years from the Charter Amendment Date, provided, however, if there are sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock as of the closing of this offering, the investor warrants will expire on the five year anniversary of the closing date.
Series C Preferred Stock:	This prospectus also relates to the offering of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock issuable upon the exercise of the investor warrants. If at the time of closing, there are insufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock, the Series C Preferred Stock will not be convertible until the next business day after the Charter Amendment Date. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock is convertible into one share of common stock. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we shall not effect any conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to an attempted conversion, the holder of shares of Series C Preferred Stock (together with such holder's affiliates) would beneficially own a number of shares of common stock in excess of 4.99% of the shares of common stock then outstanding after giving effect to such exercise. In the event there are insufficient shares of common stock and our stockholders do not approve the Charter Amendment, the Series C Preferred Stock will not be convertible into common stock and the value of the warrants and the Series C Preferred Stock will be negatively affected. For additional information, see the subsection entitled "Description of Securities We Are Offering —Series C Convertible Preferred Stock" in this prospectus.
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering:	1,675,522 shares of common stock (1) (2) (3).
Use of proceeds:	Assuming we sell all 1,153,846 of Class A Units (and no Class B Units) being offered in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit, we estimate that we will receive net proceeds from the initial sale of Units in this offering of approximately \$6,591,513 after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, for working capital and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds."
Dividend policy:	We have never paid any cash dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate that we will pay any dividends with respect to those securities in the foreseeable future. Our current business plan is to retain any future earnings to finance the expansion and development of our business. See the section titled "Dividend Policy" for a more complete description of our dividend policy.
Risk factors:	An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in our securities.
Market and Trading Symbol:	Our shares of common stock are traded on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "AKER".
	The Units will not be certificated and the securities included in such units are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. There is no established trading market for the pre-funded warrants, investor warrants or Series C Preferred Stock, and we do not expect a trading market to develop. We do not intend to list the pre-funded warrants, investor warrants or Series C Preferred Stock on any securities exchange or other trading market. Without a trading market, the liquidity of the pre-funded warrants, investor warrants and Series C Preferred Stock will be extremely limited.
Reverse Stock Split	On November 15, 2019, the Board of Directors approved the reverse stock split to be effective on Monday, November 25, 2019 at 8:00 a.m. Trading of our common stock on a post-reverse stock split basis began at market open on November 25, 2019. No fractional shares were issued in the Reverse Stock Split and any remaining fraction were rounded up to the next whole share.
	In connection with the Reverse Stock Split, all shares of our common stock subject to all outstanding equity awards and the exercise price of any such award (if applicable) has been reduced by the 1-for-24 ratio. The number of shares remaining available for issuance under the 2018 Akers Biosciences, Inc. Equity Incentive Plan will not be reduced by the 1-for-24 ratio.
(1) The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding	after this offering is based on 521.676 shares of common stock outstanding at November 29, 2019, after

- (1) The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 521,676 shares of common stock outstanding at November 29, 2019, after giving effect to the Reverse Stock Split and excludes the following:
 - As of November 29, 2019, 87,947 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of \$74.40 per share;
 - As of November 29, 2019, 39 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options at a weighted-average exercise price of \$236.16 per share;
 - As of November 29, 2019, 15,603 shares of common stock are issuable upon the vesting of RSUs; and
 - As of November 29, 2019, 1,859,397 shares of common stock are available for future issuances pursuant to the Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, 3,967 shares of common stock available for future issuances pursuant to the Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Stock Incentive Plan, and 1,507 shares of common stock available for future issuances pursuant to the Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan;
- (2) Excludes the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of pre-funded warrants to be issued in this offering and the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock that is issuable upon exercise of the investor warrants to be issued in this offering. Assumes only Class A Units are sold in this offering.

(3) Also excludes 92,308 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants to be issued to the placement agent in this offering at an exercise price of 125% of the per unit public offering price for the Class A Units.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus reflects or assumes (i) no exercise of the placement agent's warrants to be issued to the placement agent in connection with this offering, and (ii) no exercise of the investor warrants or pre-funded warrants included in the Units sold in this offering.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before deciding whether to invest in our securities, you should consider carefully the risks described below, together with other information in this prospectus, the information and documents incorporated by reference, and in any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering. The occurrence of any of the following risks could have a material and adverse effect on our business, reputation, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects, as well as our ability to accomplish our strategic objectives. As a result, the trading price of our common stock could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business operations and stock price.

Risks Related to Our Business

We have a history of operating losses and we cannot guarantee that we can ever achieve sustained profitability.

We have recorded a net loss attributable to common stockholders in most reporting periods since our inception. Our net losses for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 were \$2,548,875 and \$7.011,394, respectively. Our accumulated deficit at December 31, 2018 was \$115,694,881. Our strategy for the medical device business is to leverage where possible its distributor relationships, while exploring strategies for further reducing its costs. Overall, we are working to reduce our cash burn in order to have sufficient cash funds available to execute on a transaction which would result from our pursuit of strategic alternatives. There can be no assurance of success in reducing our loss, becoming profitable, or having sufficient cash to complete a strategic alternative transaction.

Due to our dependence on a limited number of customers and the loss of any such customer would have a material adverse effect on our operating results and prospects.

As of September 30, 2019, we had two principal U.S. customers; Cardinal Health, Inc. ("Cardinal Health") and Fisher Healthcare ("Fisher") each has the nonexclusive right to distribute PIFA Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assays within the U.S. For the nine months ended September 30, 2019, Cardinal Health and Fisher accounted for approximately 81% of the Company's product revenue.

Because of our dependence on a limited number of key customers, the loss of a major customer (or loss of a key program with a major customer), or any significant reduction in orders by a major customer or termination of the any of their distribution agreements would materially affect our business, our results of operations and our financial condition. We expect that sales to relatively few customers will continue to account for a significant percentage of our net sales for the foreseeable future, however there can be no assurance that any of these customers or any of our other customers will continue to utilize our products or our services at current levels.

Due to our dependence on a limited number of customers, we are subject to a concentration of credit risk.

As of September 30, 2019, three customers accounted for 97% of our trade receivables as compared to December 31, 2018, where 73% of trade receivables are attributed to these customers. One of these accounts, representing 66% of the gross trade receivables, was fully reserved as of September 30, 2019, and on September 21, 2019, this customer filed suit against the Company. In the case of insolvency by one of our significant customers, a trade receivable with respect to that customer might not be collectible, might not be fully collectible, or might be collectible over longer than normal terms, each of which could adversely affect our financial position.

The Company's business would suffer if the Company were unable to acquire adequate sources of supply.

We use a diverse and broad range of raw materials in the manufacturing of our products. We purchase all of our raw materials and select items, such as packaging, from external suppliers. In addition, we purchase some supplies from single sources for reasons of proprietary know-how, quality assurance, sole source availability, or due to regulatory qualification requirements and disruption of these sources could have, at a minimum, a temporary adverse effect on shipments and the financial results of the Company. We work closely with our suppliers to ensure continuity of supply while maintaining high quality and reliability. Any prolonged inability to obtain certain materials or components could have an adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations and could result in damage to its relationships with its customers and, accordingly, adversely affect the Company's business.

During the first half of 2018, we experienced lower yields in the process of extracting antigen from the supplier provided platelets used to produce our PIFA Heparin product. At these yield levels, our production of this product was under target levels, which had resulted in backorders.

We will require additional capital in the future to support our operations or to pursue strategic alternative transactions. If we do not obtain any such additional financing, our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.

We expect cash flows from our current operations to be inadequate to cover our anticipated expenses and we believe that our existing capital resources will only be sufficient to fund our current operations for the next ten to twelve months. As such, we will need to obtain significant additional financing, both in the short and long-term to cover operating expenses and to fund potential acquisitions. We may not be able to secure adequate additional financing when needed on acceptable terms, or at all. To execute our business strategy, we may issue additional equity securities in public or private offerings. If we cannot secure sufficient additional funding on a timely basis, we may be forced to forego strategic opportunities, delay, scale back or eliminate future product development, and/or be forced to sell assets, perhaps on unfavorable terms, which would harm our business and our ability to generate positive cash flows from operations needed to stay in business in the future, and ultimately could be forced to discontinue our operations and liquidate, in which event it is unlikely that stockholders would receive any distribution on their shares.

Any additional capital raised through the sale of equity or equity-backed securities may dilute our stockholders' ownership percentages and could also result in a decrease in the market value of our equity securities.

The terms of any securities issued by us in future capital transactions may be more favorable to new investors, and may include preferences, superior voting rights and the issuance of warrants or other derivative securities, which may have a further dilutive effect on the holders of any of our securities then outstanding.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in pursuing future capital financing, including investment banking fees, legal fees, accounting fees, securities law compliance fees, printing and distribution expenses and other costs. We may also be required to recognize non-cash expenses in connection with certain securities we issue, such as convertible notes and warrants, which may adversely impact our financial condition.

Because we may not be able to maintain or obtain necessary regulatory clearances for some of our products, we may not generate revenue in the amounts we expect, or in the amounts necessary to continue our business.

All of our existing products are subject to regulation in the U.S. by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration and/or other domestic and international governmental, public health agencies, regulatory bodies or non-governmental organizations. In particular, we are subject to strict governmental controls on the development, manufacture, labeling, distribution and marketing of our products and may not be able to maintain the necessary regulatory clearances for some of our products.

The process of obtaining required approvals or clearances for a potential new product varies according to the nature of and uses for a specific product. These processes can involve lengthy and detailed laboratory testing, human clinical trials, sampling activities, and other costly, time-consuming procedures. The submission of an application to a regulatory authority does not guarantee that the authority will grant an approval or clearance for the product. Each authority may impose its own requirements and can delay or refuse to grant approval or clearance, even though a product has been approved in another country.

The time taken to obtain approval or clearance varies depending on the nature of the application and may result in the passage of a significant period of time from the date of submission of the application. Delays in the approval or clearance processes increase the risk that we will not succeed in introducing or selling the subject products, and we may be required to abandon a proposed product after devoting substantial time and resources to its development.

Changes in domestic and foreign government regulations could increase our costs and could require us to undergo additional trials or procedures, or could make it impractical or impossible for us to market our products for certain uses, in certain markets, or at all.

Changes in government regulations may adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations because we may have to incur additional expenses if we are required to change or implement new testing, manufacturing and control procedures. If we are required to devote resources to develop such new procedures, we may not have sufficient resources to devote to research and development, marketing, or other activities that are critical to our business.

We are subject to ongoing regulation by various government agencies, and, if we are unable to comply with such regulations, our products could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market and/or we could be subject to a wide-range of enforcement actions, any of which would materially affect our business.

In the United States, medical devices, including *in vitro* diagnostics, are subject to extensive regulation by FDA under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic ("FD&C") Act and its implementing regulations, along with other federal and state statutes and regulations. To be lawfully marketed in the United States, medical devices must generally receive 510(k) clearance or premarket approval ("PMA") from the FDA. All of our currently commercial devices have received 510(k) clearance.

After the FDA permits a device to enter commercial distribution, numerous regulatory requirements apply. These include: compliance with the Quality System Regulation ("QSR"), which requires manufacturers to follow elaborate design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during the manufacturing process; labeling regulations; the FDA's general prohibition against promoting products for unapproved or "off-label" uses; the reports of Corrections and Removals regulation, which requires manufacturers to report recalls and field actions to the FDA if initiated to reduce a risk of health posed by the device or to remedy a violation of the FD&C Act; and the Medical Device Reporting ("MDR") regulation, which requires that manufacturers report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if it were to reoccur. Manufacturers are also required to register and list their devices with the FDA, based on which the FDA will conduct inspections to ensure continued compliance with applicable regulatory requirements.

The FDA has broad post-market and regulatory and enforcement powers. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. medical device regulatory requirements could result in, among other things, warning letters; fines; injunctions; consent decrees; civil penalties; repairs, replacements or refunds; recalls, corrections or seizures of products; total or partial suspension of production; the FDA's refusal to grant future premarket clearances or approvals; withdrawals or suspensions of current product applications; and criminal prosecution. Regulatory enforcement or inquiries, or other increased scrutiny on us, could dissuade some people with brain related disorders from using our products and adversely affect our reputation and the perceived accuracy and safety of our products. If any of these events were to occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, as a U.S. medical device manufacturer, we must operate our production facility in accordance with the QSR requirements established by the FDA under the FD&C Act. The QSR requires a quality system for the design, manufacture, packaging, labeling, storage, installation and servicing of marketed devices, and it includes extensive requirements with respect to quality management and organization, device design, buildings, equipment, purchase and handling of components or services, production and process controls, packaging and labeling controls, device evaluation, distribution, installation, complaint handling, servicing, and recordkeeping. As such, we have implemented a quality system that is intended to comply with applicable regulations. Our manufacturing plant is subject to periodic inspections by the FDA, and at last inspection, the facility was found to be in substantial compliance with current good manufacturing practice (cGMP) requirements. Although the Company is dedicated to remaining in compliance with such practices, the cGMP requirements could change and negatively impact our ability to manufacture our products without modifications to our operating procedures or changes to our equipment or human resource allocations which may materially affect our business. If the FDA believes that our manufacturing practices are not compliant with applicable QSR requirements, it can shut down our manufacturing operations, require recall of our products, refuse to approve new marketing applications, institute legal proceedings to detain or seize products, enjoin future violations or assess civil and criminal penalties against us or our officers or other employees.

If we fail to obtain regulatory approval in foreign jurisdictions, then we cannot market our products in those jurisdictions.

Many foreign countries in which we market or may market our products have regulatory bodies and restrictions similar to those of the FDA. International sales are subject to foreign government regulation, the requirements of which vary substantially from country to country. The time required to obtain approval by a foreign country may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval and the requirements may differ. Companies are now required to obtain a CE Mark, which shows conformance with the requirements of applicable European Conformity directives, prior to the sale of some medical devices within the European Union. Some of our current products that require CE Markings have them. We may be required to conduct additional testing or to provide additional information, resulting in additional expenses, to obtain necessary approvals. If we fail to obtain approval in such foreign jurisdictions, we would not be able to sell our products in such jurisdictions, thereby reducing the potential revenue from the sale of our products.

We may be unable to market our products outside the United States if our products cannot meet certain requirements of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act requirements for exporting medical devices.

Any medical device that is legally marketed in the U.S. may be exported anywhere in the world without prior FDA notification or approval. Medical devices that are not FDA-cleared for marketing legally in the U.S. may be exported under section 801(e)(1) of the FD&C Act, provided that they are intended for export only, they are class I or class II devices, and they are:

- In accordance with the specifications of the foreign purchaser;
- Not in conflict with the laws of the country to which they are intended for export;
- Labeled on the outside of the shipping package that they are intended for export; and
- Not sold or distributed in the U.S.

We cannot guarantee that certain current and future products will meet all of the aforementioned specifications for export which could adversely impact our ability to market our products outside the U.S.

Modifications to our devices may require additional FDA clearance or approval, which could force us to cease marketing and/or recall the modified device until we obtain new approvals.

After a device receives a 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, requires a new 510(k) clearance or could require a Premarket approval ("PMA"). The FDA requires each manufacturer to make this determination in the first instance, but the FDA can review any decision. If the FDA disagrees with a manufacturer's decision not to seek a new 510(k) clearance, the agency may retroactively require the manufacturer to seek 510(k) clearance or PMA. The FDA also can require the manufacturer to cease marketing and/or recall the modified devices until 510(k) clearance or PMA approval is obtained, among other enforcement actions. We have modified one of our prescription use, 510(k)-cleared devices, specifically the PIFA Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay, to include our seraSTAT device. However, we determined that, in our view, based on FDA guidance as to when to submit a 510(k) clearance or PMA approval. If the FDA requires us to seek 510(k) clearance or PMA approval for any modification, we also may be required to cease marketing and/or recall the modified device until we obtain a new 510(k) clearance or PMA approval, which could harm our operating results and require us to redesign the product.

We are subject to inspection and market surveillance by the FDA to determine compliance with regulatory requirements. If the FDA finds that we have failed to comply, the agency can institute a wide variety of enforcement actions which may materially affect our business operations.

We are subject to inspection and market surveillance by the FDA to determine compliance with regulatory requirements. If the FDA finds that we have failed to comply, the agency can institute a wide variety of enforcement actions, ranging from a public warning letter to more severe sanctions such as:

- fines, injunctions and civil penalties;
- recall, detention or seizure of our products;
- the issuance of public notices or warnings;
- operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing our requests for a 510(k) clearance of new products;
- withdrawing a 510(k) clearance already granted; and
- criminal prosecution.

The FDA also has the authority to request repair, replacement or refund of the cost of any medical device manufactured or distributed by us. Our failure to comply with applicable requirements could lead to an enforcement action that may have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Our marketed products may be used by physicians for indications that are not cleared by the FDA. If the FDA finds that we promoted one or more of our products for offlabel use(s), we may be subject to civil or criminal penalties.

Under the FD&C Act and other laws, we are prohibited from promoting our products for "off-label" uses. This means that we may not make claims about the use of any of our marketed medical device products outside of their cleared indications, and that our website, advertising promotional materials and training methods may not promote or encourage any unapproved uses. Therefore, we may not provide information to physicians or patients that promote off-label uses, except in limited circumstances. Should the FDA determine that we have engaged in the promotion of any of our device products for off-label uses, the FDA could bring a wide range of enforcement actions against us and/or our executives. In addition, failure to follow FDA rules and guidelines relating to promotion and advertising can result in, among other things, the FDA's refusal to approve or clear products, the withdrawal of an approved product from the market, product recalls, fines, disgorgement of profits, operating restrictions, injunctions or criminal prosecutions. Any of these adverse regulatory actions could result in substantial costs and could significantly and adversely impact our reputation and divert management's attention and resources, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition to potential FDA enforcement, the Department of Justice, as well as state attorneys general, may work with the FDA or on their own to bring enforcement action against us and/or our executives in connection with any off-label promotion of our products. Such action may include civil and criminal penalties, including significant fines, among other serious consequences. Even if we are successful in resolving such matters without incurring penalties, responding to investigations or prosecutions will likely result in substantial costs and could significantly and adversely impact our reputation and divert management's attention and resources, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition, and ability to finance our operations. In addition, the off-label use of our products may increase the risk of injury to patients, and, in turn, the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims are expensive to defend and could divert our management's attention and result in substantial damage awards against us.

We may not have the resources to conduct clinical protocols sufficient to yield data suitable for publication in peer-reviewed journals and our inability to do so in the future could have an adverse effect on marketing our products effectively.

In order for our products targeted for use by hospital laboratory professionals and healthcare providers to be widely adopted, we would have to conduct clinical protocols that are designed to yield data suitable for publication in peer-reviewed journals. These studies are often time-consuming, labor-intensive and expensive to execute. The Company has not had the resources to effectively implement such clinical programs within its clinical development activities and may not be able to do so in the future. In addition, if a protocol is initiated, the results of which may ultimately not support the anticipated positioning and benefit proposition for the product. Either of these scenarios could hinder our ability to market our products and revenue may decline.



If we fail to establish, maintain and expand relationships with distributors, sales of our products would decline.

The Company does not control the efforts of its distributors and its distributors are not prohibited from selling competing products. Our ability to sell our products depends largely on the Company's relationships with such distributors. Accordingly, we are subject to the risk that they may not commit the financial and other resources to market and sell our products to our level of expectation, they may experience financial hardship or they may otherwise terminate our relationship on short notice. In the U.S. clinical laboratory marketplace, many of our existing and potential customers purchase our products through our two national distributors, Cardinal Health and Fisher Health. In addition, the Company relies on its distribution network to negotiate pricing arrangements and contracts with Group Purchasing Organizations and their affiliated hospitals and other members. For the nine months ended September 30, 2019, two customers generated 47% and 34%, or 81% in the aggregate, of the Company's revenue. For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, two customers generated 55%, and 17%, or 72% in the aggregate, of the Company's revenue. In the future, if we are unable to maintain existing relationships, our competitive position would likely suffer and our business would be harmed.

Our business is vulnerable to the availability of raw materials, our ability to forecast customer demand and our ability to manage production capacity.

Our ability to meet customer demand depends, in part, on our production capacity and on obtaining supplies, a number of which can only be obtained from a single supplier or a limited number of suppliers. A reduction or disruption in our production capacity or our supplies could delay products and fulfillment of orders and otherwise negatively impact our business.

We must accurately predict both the demand for our products and the lead times required to obtain the necessary components and materials. If we overestimate demand, we may experience underutilized capacity and excess inventory levels. If we underestimate demand, we may miss delivery deadlines and sales opportunities and incur additional costs for labor overtime, equipment overuse and logistical complexities. Additionally, our production capacity could be affected by manufacturing problems. Difficulties in the production process could reduce yields or interrupt production, and, as a result, we may not be able to deliver products on time or in a cost-effective, competitive manner. Our failure to adequately manage our capacity could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our ability to meet customer demand also depends on our ability to obtain timely and adequate delivery of materials, parts and components from our suppliers. We generally do not maintain contracts with any of our key suppliers. From time to time, suppliers may extend lead times, limit the amounts supplied to us or increase prices due to capacity constraints or other factors. Supply disruptions may also occur due to shortages in critical materials. In addition, a number of our raw materials are obtained from a single supplier. Many of our suppliers must undertake a time-consuming qualification process before we can incorporate their raw materials into our production process. If we are unable to obtain materials from a qualified supplier, it can take up to a year to qualify a new supplier, assuming an alternative source of supply is available. A reduction or interruption in supplies or a significant increase in the price of one or more supplies could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Some of our finished goods, including our PIFA products and control materials related to PIFA Heparin/PF4 assays, are temperature-sensitive.

Proper packaging and time in transit are critical to the stability of some of our clinical laboratory products when they are en route to our distributors or end users. If certain specialized packaging materials cannot be obtained, and/or if our contracted common carriers, or those of our distributors, cannot meet product-specific delivery requirements, our products may not perform as intended and may lead to requests for product replacement. If such issues become widespread it could hurt our reputation and we could potentially lose customers which would adversely affect our business.

Also, given the issue of temperature sensitivity, time in transit may limit our ability to service potential markets outside of the U.S. for those products, especially those with geographies that do not allow for shipment and customs clearance within four business days. This could adversely affect our potential to generate revenue for some products on an international level.



Demands of third-party payors, cost reduction pressures among our customers and restrictive reimbursement practices may adversely affect our revenue.

Our ability to negotiate favorable contracts with non-governmental payors, including managed-care plans or Group Purchasing Organizations ("GPOs"), even if facilitated by our distributors, may significantly affect revenue and operating results. Our customers continue to face cost reduction pressures that may cause them to curtail their use of, or reimbursement for some of our products, to negotiate reduced prices or other concessions or to delay payment. Furthermore, the increasing leverage of organized buying groups among non-governmental payors may reduce market prices for our products and services, thereby reducing our profitability. Reductions in price increases or the amounts received from current customers or lower pricing for our products to new customers could have a material adverse effect on the financial position, cash flows and results of operations.

Failure to obtain medical reimbursement for our products, as well as a changing regulatory and reimbursement environment, may impact our business.

The U.S. healthcare regulatory environment may change in a way that restricts our ability to market our products due to medical coverage or reimbursement limits. Sales of our diagnostic tests will depend in part on the extent to which the costs of such tests are covered by health maintenance, managed care, and similar healthcare management organizations, or reimbursed by government health payor administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other third-party payors. These healthcare payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services. The containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal and state governments. Accordingly, our products may not be considered to be cost effective, and reimbursement may not be available or sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a competitive basis. Legislation and regulations affecting reimbursement for our products may change at any time and in ways that are difficult to predict and these changes may have an adverse effect to us.

CMS, the federal agency responsible for administering the Medicare program, along with its contractors establishes coverage and reimbursement policies for the Medicare program. In addition, private payors often follow the coverage and reimbursement policies of Medicare. We cannot assure you that government or private third-party payors will cover and reimburse the procedures using our products in whole or in part in the future or that payment rates will be adequate.

For some of our products, our success in non-U.S. markets may depend upon the availability of coverage and reimbursement from the third-party payors through which health care providers are paid in those markets. Health care payment systems in non-U.S. markets vary significantly by country, and include single-payor, government managed systems as well as systems in which private payors and government-managed systems exist, side-by-side. For some of our products, our ability to achieve market acceptance or significant sales volume in international markets may be dependent on the availability of reimbursement for our products under health care payment systems in such markets. There can be no assurance that reimbursement for our products will be obtained or that such reimbursement will be adequate.

We may fail to retain qualified personnel.

We have substantially reduced the number of our employees in order to reduce our costs. Accordingly, retaining our remaining personnel in the future will be critical to our success. If we fail to retain and motivate these highly skilled personnel, we may be unable to continue our operating activities, and this could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations and future prospects.

We rely on the key executive officer of the management team.

We are dependent on our management team to execute against its business plan. Failure could result in delays in product development, loss of customers and sales and diversion of management resources, which could adversely affect our operating results.

Expenses incurred with respect to monitoring, protecting, and defending our intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business.

Competitors and others may infringe on our intellectual property rights, or may allege that we have infringed on theirs. Monitoring infringement and misappropriation of intellectual property can be difficult and expensive, and we may not be able to detect infringement or misappropriation of our proprietary rights.

We may incur substantial costs as a result of litigation or other proceedings relating to patent and other intellectual property rights and we may be unable to protect our rights to, or use of, our technology.

Some or all of our patent applications may not result in the issue of patents, or the claims of any issued patents may not afford meaningful protection for our technologies or products. In addition, patents issued to us or our licensors, if any, may be challenged and subsequently narrowed, invalidated, found unenforceable or circumvented. Patent litigation is widespread in the biotechnology industry and could harm our business. Litigation might be necessary to protect our patent position. Patentability, invalidity, freedom-to-operate or other opinions may be required to determine the scope and validity of third-party proprietary rights. If we choose to go to court to stop a third party from using the inventions protected by our patent, that third party would have the required resources to pursue such litigation or to protect our patent rights. In addition, there is a risk that the court will decide that our patents are not valid or that we cannot stop the other party from using their inventions. There is also the risk that, even if the validity of these patents is upheld, the court will find that the third party's activities do not infringe our rights in these patents.

Furthermore, a third party may claim that we are infringing the third party's patent rights and may go to court to stop us from engaging in our normal operations and activities, including making or selling our products or product candidates. These lawsuits are costly and could affect our results of operations and divert the attention of managerial and technical personnel. There is a risk that a court would decide that we are infringing the third party's patents and would order us to stop the activities covered by the patents. In addition, there is a risk that a court will order us to pay the other party's treble damages or attorneys' fees for having violated the other party's patents. The biotechnology industry has produced a proliferation of patents, and it is not always clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover various types of products or methods of use. The coverage of patents is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform. If we are sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our products or methods of use either do not infringe the claims of the relevant patent and/or that the third-party patent claims are invalid, and we may not be able to do this. Proving invalidity in the United Sates is difficult since it requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents.

In addition, changes in either patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may materially diminish the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our patent protection. In September 2011, the U.S. Congress passed the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act ("AIA") which became effective in March 2013. The AIA reforms United States patent law in part by changing the standard for patent approval for certain patents from a "first to invent" standard to a "first to file" standard and developing a post-grant review system. It is difficult to predict the effect or impact the AIA will have on the operation of our business and the protection and enforcement of our intellectual property. While we believe that the AIA's post-grant review system is less expensive than litigation should we need to challenge a third party patent or defend our own patent, the AIA and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. Because some patent applications in the United States may be maintained in secrecy until the patents are issued, patent applications in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions are typically not published until eighteen months after filing, and publications in the scientific literature often lag behind actual discoveries. We cannot be certain that others have not filed patent applications for technology covered by our issued patents or our pending applications or that we were the first to invent the technology (pre-AIA) or first to file (post-AIA). Our competitors may have filed, and may in the future file, patent applications covering technology similar or the same as ours. Any such patent application may have priority over our patent application and could further require us to obtain rights to such technologies in order to carry on our business. If another party has filed a U.S. patent application on inventions similar to or the same as ours, we may have to participate in an interference or other proceeding in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, or a court to determine priority of invention in the United States, for pre-AIA applications and patents. The costs of these proceedings could be substantial, and it is possible that such efforts would be unsuccessful, resulting in a loss of our U.S. patent position with respect to such inventions. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources.



We may be subject to claims that our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.

As is common in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry, we employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although the Company has no knowledge of any claims against us, we may be subject to claims that these employees or the Company have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management. To date, none of our employees have been subject to such claims.

We may be at risk that our former employees may wrongfully use or disclose our trade secrets.

In addition to patent protection, we rely heavily upon know-how and trade secret protection, as well as non-disclosure agreements and invention assignment agreements with our employees, consultants, and third parties, to protect our confidential and proprietary information, especially where we do not believe patent protection is appropriate or obtainable. In addition to contractual measures, we try to protect the confidential nature of our proprietary information using physical and technological security measures. Such measures may not, for example, in the case of misappropriation of a trade secret by an employee, former employee, consultant, former consultant or third party with authorized access, provide adequate protection for our proprietary information. Our security measures may not prevent an employee or consultant from misappropriating our trade secrets and providing them to a competitor, and recourse we take against such misconduct may not provide an adequate remedy to protect our interests fully. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret can be difficult, expensive, and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, such as our trade secrets may be independently developed by others in a manner that could prevent legal recourse by us. If any of our confidential or proprietary information, such as our trade secrets, were to be disclosed or misappropriated, or if any such information was independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position could be harmed.

The marketing, sale, and use of our PIFA products and any other devices we currently manufacture or may manufacture in the future could result in serious injuries, product liability claims, regulatory enforcement action, and/or recalls or market withdrawals, any of which would likely subject us to substantial costs and reputational harm and have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our success depends on the market's confidence that we can continue to provide reliable, high-quality diagnostic tests. We believe that our customers are likely to be particularly sensitive to test defects and errors, as the conditions that the PIFA products are designed to identify may cause limb- and life-threatening complications if not accurately diagnosed in a timely manner. As a result, the failure of our tests or services to perform as expected could impair our reputation and the public image of our tests and services, and we may be subject to legal claims arising from any defects or errors.

The marketing, sale, and use of our PIFA products and our other products could lead to product liability (and other similar) claims against us if someone were to allege that one of our tests failed to perform as it was designed or as claimed in our promotional materials, was performed pursuant to incorrect or inadequate laboratory procedures, if we delivered incorrect or incomplete test results, or if someone were to misinterpret test results. In addition, we may be subject to liability for errors in, a misunderstanding of, or inappropriate reliance upon, the information we provide, or for failure to provide such information, in connection with our marketing and promotional activities or as part of the results generated by our products. A product liability or professional liability claim could result in substantial damages and be costly and time-consuming for us to defend.

While our PIFA products are highly accurate, they are not 100% accurate and may generate erroneous results that could cause patient harm. For example, PIFA could provide a so-called "false negative" result upon which a patient or physician may rely to make a conclusion about how to proceed with the patient's treatment. If the false negative causes, or exacerbates, a patient injury or condition, the patient (and/or the patient's family) may file a lawsuit against us based on product liability. On July 25, 2019, we received a product-liability petition, alleging that multiple false-negative PIFA Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay results caused a patient's treating hospital to delay the appropriate diagnosis by several days, which, the petition argues, was a substantial contributing factor in the ultimate amputation of the patient's left leg. We are contesting this action vigorously and believe our product liability insurance will be adequate to cover any costs incurred in connection with this matter. However, we cannot guarantee that our insurance will fully protect us from the financial impact of defending against product liability claims or any judgments, fines, or settlement costs arising out of any such claims.

Any product liability or professional liability claim brought against us, with or without merit, could increase our insurance rates, cause our insurance coverage to be terminated or prevent us from securing insurance coverage in the future. Additionally, any product liability or professional liability lawsuit could harm our reputation, result in a cessation of our services or cause our partners to terminate our agreements with them, any of which could adversely impact our results of operations.

Further, under the FDA's MDR regulations, we are required to report to the FDA any incident in which our product may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or in which our product malfunctioned and, if the malfunction were to recur, would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury. For example, once brought to our attention, we reported the injury described above in connection with alleged false-negative PIFA Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay results. Repeated product malfunctions may result in a voluntary or involuntary product recall, which could divert managerial and financial resources, impair our ability to manufacture our products in a cost-effective and timely manner and have an adverse effect on our reputation, financial condition and operating results.

Any adverse event involving our products could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or regulatory agency action, which could include inspection, mandatory recall or other enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, will require the dedication of our time and capital, distract management from operating our business and may harm our reputation and financial results.



We currently manufacture our products at a single location. Any disruption at this facility could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

We currently manufacture all our products at our manufacturing plant. If our manufacturing plant were damaged or destroyed, or otherwise subject to disruption, it would require substantial lead-time to replace or rebuild the facility for the manufacture of our products. In such event, we would be forced to rely entirely on third-party contract manufacturers for an indefinite period of time. We do not currently have established relationships with any back-up manufacturers. Even if we are able to establish a relationship with a third-party manufacturer, there is no assurance that such manufacturer will be able to meet our needs from a technical, timing, or cost effective manner.

We are currently subject to a number of securities litigations and we may be subject to similar or other litigation in the future.

The Company is currently subject to a number of litigations, as discussed in the "Business" section. In connection with certain of these litigations, the Company has entered into settlements of claims for significant monetary damages. We may also be subject to judgements or enter into additional settlements of claims for significant monetary damages for the securities litigations that we have yet to enter into settlement agreements. Defending against the current litigations is or can be time-consuming, expensive and cause diversion of our management's attention.

With respect to any litigation, our insurance may not reimburse us or may not be sufficient to reimburse us for the expenses or losses we may suffer in contesting and concluding such lawsuit. Substantial litigation costs, including the substantial self-insured retention that we are required to satisfy before any insurance applies to a claim, unreimbursed legal fees or an adverse result in any litigation may adversely impact our business, operating results or financial condition. We believe that our directors' and officers' liability insurance will cover our potential liability with respect to the securities class-action lawsuit; however, the insurer has reserved its rights to contest the applicability of the insurance to such claims and the limits of the insurance may be insufficient to cover our eventual liability.

We face substantial competition from other companies and our operating results may suffer if we fail to compete effectively.

Competition among providers of rapid, point-of-care screening and testing products is intense and subject to rapid technological change and evolving industry requirements and standards. We compete with many companies that have greater financial, product development, sales and marketing resources and experience than we do. Furthermore, new product development and technological change characterize the areas in which we compete. Our present or future products could be rendered obsolete or uneconomical as a result of technological advances by one or more of our present or future competitors. We must continue to develop and commercialize new products and technologies to remain competitive in the diagnostic testing industry. We believe that we compete primarily on the basis of our single-use testing. Customer and clinical support, and data that demonstrate both improvement in a patient's quality of life and a product's cost-effectiveness are additional aspects of competition.

We are aware of other rapid, point-of-care screening and diagnostic testing products in the U.S., Canada, and Europe. Specifically, Alere/Abbott, ACON Laboratories, Inc., Immucor, Inc., OraSure Technologies, Inc., and Quidel Corporation are companies that develop rapid, point-of-care screening and diagnostic testing products and currently maintain dominant market positions within the diagnostic testing market.

If we market products or interact with health care practitioners in a manner that violates healthcare fraud or abuse laws, we may be subject to civil or criminal penalties, including exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs.

We receive payments directly from or bill directly to Medicare, Medicaid or other national or third-party payers for our current product, U.S. federal and state healthcare laws and regulations pertaining to fraud or abuse are and will be applicable to our business. We are subject to healthcare fraud and abuse regulation by the U.S. federal government and the states in which we conduct our business.

The laws that may affect our ability to operate include the federal healthcare program anti-kickback statute, which prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting, or receiving remuneration to induce, or in return for, the purchase, lease or order, or arrangement for the purchase, lease or order of any healthcare item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federally financed healthcare programs. This statute applies to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and practices that involve remuneration intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor.

Federal false claims laws prohibit any person from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government, or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false statement to get a false claim paid. Pharmaceutical companies have been prosecuted under these laws for a variety of alleged promotional and marketing activities, such as providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product, reporting to pricing services inflated average wholesale prices that were then used by federal programs to set reimbursement rates, engaging in off-label promotion that caused claims to be submitted to Medicaid for non-covered off-label uses and submitting inflated best price information to the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program.

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 also created prohibitions against healthcare fraud and false statements relating to healthcare matters. The healthcare fraud statute prohibits knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private payers. The false statements statute immediately noted above prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.

In addition, there has been a recent trend of increased federal and state regulation of payments made to physicians. The ACA, through the Physician Payment Sunshine Act of 2010, imposed new requirements on manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services ("CMS") information related to payments or other "transfers of value" made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, and applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations to report annually to CMS ownership and investment interests held by physicians (as defined above) and their immediate family members and payments or other "transfers of value" to such physician owners and their immediate family members. Manufacturers are required to report such data to the government by the 90th calendar day of each year.

The majority of states also have statutes or regulations similar to these federal laws, which apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payer. In addition, some states have laws that require pharmaceutical companies to adopt comprehensive compliance programs. For example, under California law, pharmaceutical companies must comply with both the April 2003 Office of Inspector General Compliance Program Guidance for Pharmaceutical Manufacturers and the PhRMA Code on Interactions with Healthcare Professionals, as amended. Moreover, certain states mandate the tracking and reporting of gifts, compensation and other remuneration paid by us to physicians and other healthcare providers.

Although compliance programs can mitigate the risk of investigation and prosecution for violations of these laws, the risks cannot be entirely eliminated. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses, cause reputational harm and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. Moreover, achieving and sustaining compliance with applicable U.S. federal and state laws may prove costly.

Data security breaches may disrupt our operations and adversely affect our operating results.

Our network security and data recovery measures and those of third parties with which we contract, may not be adequate to protect against computer viruses, cyberattacks, breaches, and similar disruptions from unauthorized tampering with our computer systems. The misappropriation, theft, sabotage or any other type of security breach with respect to any of our proprietary and confidential information that is electronically stored, including patient data, could cause interruptions in our operations, could result in a material disruption of our business operations and could expose us to third-party legal claims. Furthermore, we could be required to make substantial expenditures of resources to remedy the cause of cyber-attacks or break-ins. This disruption could have a material adverse impact on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our business processes personal medical information. The use of this information is critical to our operations and innovation. New and evolving regulations could bring increased scrutiny of our data management in the future. Any cyber-attacks or other failure to protect critical and sensitive systems and information could damage our reputation, prompt litigation or lead to regulatory sanctions, all of which could materially affect our financial condition and results of operation.

We are subject to various internal control reporting requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We can provide no assurance that we will at all times in the future be able to report that our internal controls over financial reporting are effective.

As a public company, we are required to comply with Section 404 of the U.S.*Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002* ("Section 404"). In any given year, we cannot be certain as to the time of completion of our internal control evaluation, testing and remediation actions or of their impact on our operations. Upon completion of this process, we may identify control deficiencies of varying degrees of severity under applicable SEC and Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (U.S.) rules and regulations. Our management, including our chief executive officer and principal financial officer, does not expect that our internal controls and disclosure controls will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. In addition, the design of a control system, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, in our company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple errors or mistakes. Further, controls is also based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving our stated goals under all potential future conditions. Over time, a control may be inadequate because of changes in conditions, such as growth of the company or increased transaction volume, or the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

In addition, as a public company, we are required to report, among other things, control deficiencies that constitute material weaknesses or changes in internal controls that, or that are reasonably likely to, materially affect internal controls over financial reporting. A "material weakness" is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. If we fail to comply with the requirements of Section 404 or if we report a material weakness, we might be subject to regulatory sanction and investors may lose confidence in our consolidated financial statements, which may be inaccurate if we fail to remedy such material weakness.

We incur increased costs and demands on management as a result of compliance with laws and regulations applicable to public companies, which could harm our operating results.

As a public company, we incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, including costs associated with public company reporting requirements. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the Dodd-Frank Act of 2010, as well as rules implemented by the SEC and the Nasdaq Stock Market, impose a number of requirements on public companies, including with respect to corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance and disclosure obligations. Moreover, compliance with these rules and regulations has increased our legal, accounting and financial compliance costs and has made some activities more time-consuming and costly. It is also more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance.



Risks Related to our Pursuit of Strategic Alternatives

We are reviewing strategic alternatives and there can be no assurance that we will be successful in identifying or completing any strategic transaction, that any such strategic transaction will result in additional value for our stockholders or that the process will not have an adverse impact on our business.

In November 2018, we announced that our Board of Directors had initiated a process to evaluate strategic alternatives to maximize shareholder value. We have not set a timetable for completion of this exploratory process and cannot provide any assurances that the process will result in the consummation of a strategic transaction of any kind, or that we will not abandon the process. We do not intend to discuss or disclose further developments during this process unless and until our board of directors has approved a specific action or we otherwise determine that further disclosure is appropriate. The process of reviewing strategic alternatives may be time consuming and disruptive to our business operations and, if we are unable to effectively manage the process, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected. We could incur substantial expenses associated with identifying, evaluating and negotiating potential strategic alternatives. We may not be able to successfully identify attractive acquisition candidates or negotiate favorable terms in the future. Furthermore, our ability to effectively integrate any future acquisitions will depend on, among other things, the adequacy of our implementation plans, the ability of our management to oversee and operate effectively the combined operations and our ability to achieve desired operational efficiencies. If we are unable to successfully integrate the operations of any businesses that we may acquire in the future, our business, financial position, results of operations or cash flows could be adversely affected. There can be no assurance that any potential transaction or other strategic alternative, if consummated, will provide greater value to our stockholders than that reflected in the current price of our common stock. Until the review process is concluded, perceived uncertainties related to our future may result in the loss of potential business opportunities and volatility in the market price of our common stock and may make

If we are unable to make acquisitions and investments, or successfully integrate them into our business, our business could be harmed.

As part of our business strategy, we may acquire other companies or businesses. However, we may not be able to find suitable acquisition candidates, and we may not be able to complete acquisitions on favorable terms, if at all. Acquisitions involve numerous risks, any of which could harm our business and negatively affect our operating results, including:

- difficulties in integrating the technologies, operations, existing contracts and personnel of an acquired company;
- difficulties in supporting and transitioning clients and suppliers, if any, of an acquired company;
- diversion of financial and management resources from existing operations or alternative acquisition opportunities;
- failure to realize the anticipated benefits or synergies of a transaction;
- failure to identify all of the problems, liabilities or other shortcomings or challenges of an acquired company or technology, including issues related to intellectual
 property, regulatory compliance practices, revenue recognition or other accounting practices, or employee or client issues;
- risks of entering new markets in which we have limited or no experience;

- potential loss of key employees, clients, vendors and suppliers from either our current business or an acquired company's business;
- inability to generate sufficient revenue to offset acquisition costs;
- additional costs or equity dilution associated with funding the acquisition; and
- possible write-offs or impairment charges relating to acquired businesses.

The Company, if it acquires a new business, or retains individuals with expertise in a new industry to pursue a strategic alternative, will have a limited operating history in such new industry, specifically the Cannabis industry, and may not succeed.

The Company will have a limited operating history within the Cannabis industry and may not succeed. The Company will be subject to all risks inherent in a developing business enterprise. The Company's likelihood of continued success must be considered in light of the problems, expenses, difficulties, complications, and delays frequently encountered in connection with manufacturing specialty products and the competitive and regulatory environment in which the Company operates. For example, the Cannabis industry is a new industry that, as a whole, may not succeed, particularly if the Federal government changes course and decides to prosecute those dealing in Cannabis under Federal law. If that happens, there may not be an adequate market for the Company's products. As a new industry, there are not established players on whose business models the Company can follow or build upon. Similarly, there is limited information about comparable companies available for potential investors to review in making a decision about whether to invest in the Company. Furthermore, as the industrial hemp industry is a new market, it is ripe for technological advancements that could limit or eliminate the need for the Company's products. Furthermore, unanticipated expenses, problems, and technical difficulties may occur and they may result in material delays in the operation of the Company's business, in particular with respect to the Company fails to do so, such failure could materially harm the Company's business to the point of having to cease operations and could impair the value of the Company's common stock to the point investors may lose their entire investment.

If the Company acquires a business in the cannabis industry or otherwise pursues a strategic alternative, we would face additional unique and evolving risks.

Further legislative development beneficial to the cannabis industry is not guaranteed

If the Company acquires a business in the cannabis industry or otherwise pursues a strategic alternative, the success of such business would depend on the continued development of the cannabis industry and the activity of commercial business and government regulatory agencies within the industry. The continued development of the cannabis industry is dependent upon continued legislative and regulatory authorization of cannabis at the state level and a continued laissez-faire approach by federal enforcement agencies. Any number of factors could slow or halt progress in this area. Further regulatory progress beneficial to the industry cannot be assured. While there may be ample public support for legislative action, numerous factors impact the legislative and regulatory process, including election results, scientific findings or general public events. Any one of these factors could slow or halt progressive legislation relating to cannabis and the current tolerance for the use of cannabis by consumers, which could adversely affect the business we may acquire or pursue. These changes may require us, should we acquire a business or otherwise pursues a strategic alternative in the cannabis industry, to incur substantial costs associated with legal and compliance fees and ultimately require us to alter our business plan. Furthermore, violations of these laws, or alleged violations, could disrupt our business and result in a material adverse effect on our operations. In addition, we cannot predict the nature of any future laws, regulations, interpretations or applications, and it is possible that regulations may be enacted in the future that will be directly applicable to the business we may acquire or pursue.

The cannabis industry could face strong opposition from other industries

We believe that established businesses in other industries may have a strong economic interest in opposing the development of the cannabis industry. Cannabis may be seen by companies in other industries as an attractive alternative to their products, including recreational marijuana as an alternative to alcohol, and medical marijuana as an alternative to various commercial pharmaceuticals. Many industries that could view the emerging cannabis industry as an economic threat are well established, with vast economic and federal and state lobbying resources. It is possible that companies within these industries could use their resources to attempt to slow or reverse legislation legalizing cannabis. Any inroads these companies make in halting or impeding legislative initiatives that would be beneficial to the cannabis industry could have a detrimental impact on our potential business.

The legality of marijuana could be reversed in one or more states

There is a substantial amount of change occurring in the U.S. regarding the use of medical and recreational marijuana products. While federal law prohibits the sale and distribution of cannabis products not approved or authorized by the FDA, at least 30 jurisdictions and the District of Columbia have enacted state laws to enable possession and use of marijuana in some form for medical purposes, and at least ten jurisdictions for recreational purposes. However, notwithstanding the permissive regulatory environment in some states, marijuana continues to be classified as a Schedule I controlled substance under the federal Controlled Substances Act and, thus, engaging in commercial activities involving such products violates federal law. Further, the voters or legislatures of states in which marijuana has already been legalized could potentially repeal applicable laws which permit the operation of both medical and retail marijuana businesses. These actions might force our potential business to cease operations in one or more states entirely.

Banking regulations could limit access to banking services

Since the use of marijuana is illegal under federal law, there is a compelling argument that banks cannot lawfully accept for deposit funds from businesses involved with marijuana. Consequently, businesses involved in the cannabis industry often have trouble finding a bank willing to accept their business. The inability to open bank accounts may make it difficult for our potential business to operate and our reliance on cash could result in a heightened risk of theft. Additionally, some courts have denied marijuana-related businesses bankruptcy protection, thus, making it very difficult for lenders to recoup their investments, which may limit the willingness of banks to lend to us.

Insurance risks

In the United States, many marijuana-related businesses are subject to a lack of adequate insurance coverage. In addition, many insurance companies may deny claims for any loss relating to marijuana or marijuana-related operations based on their illegality under federal law, noting that a contract for an illegal transaction is unenforceable. Thus, if we acquire a business or otherwise pursues a strategic alternative in the cannabis industry, we may have a difficult time obtaining certain insurances that are desired to operate our business, which may expose us to additional risks and financial liabilities.

Risks Related to our Securities and the Offering

Investors in this offering will suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value per share of our common stock.

Investors in this offering will experience immediate dilution in their net tangible book value per share to the extent of the difference between the effective public offering price per share of common stock included in the Class A Units or issuable upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants included in the Class B Units being offered and the "adjusted" net tangible book value per share after giving effect to the offering. Our net tangible book value as of September 30, 2019 was \$3,384,790 or approximately \$6.49 per share of common stock, based upon 521,520 shares outstanding as of September 30, 2019. Assuming that we issue 1,153,846 Class A Units at an assumed offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit, and after deducting placement agents fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our net tangible book value as of September 30, 2019, would have been approximately \$10.0 million, or \$5.95 per share of our common stock. This calculation excludes the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the warrants issued in this offering. See the section titled "Dilution" below.

The market price for our common stock may be volatile, and your investment in our common stock could decline in value.

The stock market in general has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. The market prices of the securities of biotechnology and specialty pharmaceutical companies, particularly companies like ours without product revenues and earnings, have been highly volatile and may continue to be highly volatile in the future. This volatility has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. The following factors, in addition to other risk factors described in this section, may have a significant impact on the market price of our common stock:

- announcements of technological innovations or new products by us or our competitors;
- announcement of FDA approval or disapproval of our product candidates or other product-related actions;
- developments involving our discovery efforts and clinical studies;
- developments or disputes concerning patents or proprietary rights, including announcements of infringement, interference or other litigation against us or our potential licensees;
- announcements concerning our competitors, or the biotechnology, pharmaceutical or drug delivery industry in general;
- public concerns as to the safety or efficacy of our products or our competitors' products;
- changes in government regulation of the pharmaceutical or medical industry;
- changes in the reimbursement policies of third party insurance companies or government agencies;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our operating results;
- changes in financial estimates or recommendations by securities analysts;
- developments involving corporate collaborators, if any;
- changes in accounting principles; and
- the loss of any of our key scientific or management personnel.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against companies that experience volatility in the market price of their securities. Whether or not meritorious, litigation brought against us could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our failure to meet the continued listing requirements of The NASDAQ Capital Market could result in a delisting of our common stock. The delisting could adversely affect the market liquidity of our common stock and the market price of our common stock could decrease.

Our common stock is listed on NASDAQ. In order to maintain our listing, we must meet minimum financial and other requirements, including requirements for a minimum amount of capital and a minimum price per share. On May 10, 2019, we received a notice from the staff (the "Staff") of NASDAQ that, for a period of thirty (30) consecutive business days, the bid price of our common stock had closed below the minimum \$1.00 per share requirement for continued inclusion under NASDAQ Rule 5550(a)(2) (the "Bid Price Rule").

NASDAQ stated in its letter that in accordance with the NASDAQ Listing Rules we have been provided an initial period of 180 calendar days, or until November 6, 2019 to regain compliance.

On November 7, 2019, the Company received a written notification from NASDAQ notifying the Company that it is not eligible for a second 180 calendar day period to regain compliance due to the fact the Company fails to comply with Nasdaq's Marketplace Rule 5550(b)(1) because the Company's stockholders' equity as of June 30, 2019 fell below the required minimum of \$5,000,000.

NASDAQ indicated in its letter that the Company may appeal the Staff's determination to a Nasdaq hearings panel pursuant to the procedures set forth in the Nasdaq Listing Rule 5800 Series before 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time on or prior to November 14, 2019. On November 13, 2019, the Company filed such appeal and requested the staff grant a hearing (the "Hearing") and stay any delisting or suspension action by the staff pending the issuance of the hearings panel's decision. On November 14, 2019, the Company received a written letter from the NASDAQ Hearings Panel indicating that the requested hearing will be held on December 12, 2019 at 9:00 a.m. Eastern Time at the offices of NASDAQ. On November 22, 2019, the Company submitted its plan of compliance with the NASDAQ Hearing Panel.



At the Hearing, we plan to present a plan of compliance to illustrate to the NASDAQ Hearings Panel our intentions to regain compliance with the listing requirements, including the recent implementation of the reverse stock split of our common stock. However, we can provide no assurances that the NASDAQ Hearings Panel will accept our plan of compliance and may determine to delist our common stock. Even if the NASDAQ Hearings Panel accepts our plan of compliance, we can provide no assurance that any action taken by us would be successful, or that any such action would stabilize the market price or improve the liquidity of our common stock. If we fail to continue to meet all applicable NASDAQ requirements, NASDAQ may determine to delist our common stock. If our common stock is delisted for any reason, it could reduce the value of our common stock and its liquidity.

If our common stock is delisted as a result of our failure to comply with the Bid Price Rule or any other NASDAQ continued listing requirement, we would expect our common stock to be traded in the over-the-counter market, which could adversely affect the liquidity of our common stock. Additionally, delisting would substantially impair our ability to raise additional funds to fund our operations, to meaningfully advance the development of our products, and we could face other significant material adverse consequences, including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our common stock;
- a reduced amount of news and analyst coverage for us;
- reduced liquidity for our stockholders;
- potential loss of confidence by employees and potential future partners or collaborators; and
- loss of institutional investor interest and fewer business development opportunities.

Our reverse stock split may not result in a proportional increase in the per share price of our common stock.

We effected the reverse stock split of our common stock on November 25, 2019, with the primary intent of increasing the price of our common stock in order to regain compliance with the Bid Price Rule. The effect of the reverse stock split on the market price for our common stock cannot be accurately predicted. In particular, we cannot assure you that the proportionate increase in the prices of our common stock immediately after the reverse stock split from the prices for shares of our common stock immediately before the reverse stock split will be maintained for us to regain compliance with the Bid Price Rule or that the such market prices will be maintained for a substantial period of time. It is not uncommon for the market price of a company's common stock to decline in the period following a reverse stock split. If the market price of our common stock declines following the reverse stock split, the percentage decline may be greater than would occur in the absence of a reverse stock split. The market price of our common stock may also be affected by other factors which may be unrelated to the reverse stock split or the number of shares outstanding.

Moreover, because some investors may view the Reverse Stock Split negatively, we cannot assure you that the Reverse Stock Split will not adversely impact the market price of our common stock. Accordingly, our total market capitalization after the Reverse Stock Split may be lower than the market capitalization before the Reverse Stock Split.

If we sell shares of our common stock in future financings, stockholders may experience immediate dilution and, as a result, our stock price may decline.

We may from time to time issue additional shares of common stock at a discount from the current market price of our common stock. As a result, our stockholders would experience immediate dilution upon the purchase of any shares of our common stock sold at such discount. In addition, as opportunities present themselves, we may enter into financing or similar arrangements in the future, including the issuance of debt securities, preferred stock or common stock. If we issue common stock or securities convertible or exercisable into common stock, our common stockholders would experience additional dilution and, as a result, our stock price may decline.

We will have broad discretion in how we use the net proceeds of this offering. We may not use these proceeds effectively, which could affect our results of operations and cause our stock price to decline.

We will have considerable discretion in the application of the net proceeds of this offering, including for any of the purposes described in the section entitled "Use of Proceeds." We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for working capital and other general corporate purposes. As a result, investors will be relying upon management's judgment with only limited information about our specific intentions for the use of the balance of the net proceeds of this offering. We may use the net proceeds for purposes that do not yield a significant return or any return at all for our stockholders. In addition, pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

An active trading market for our common stock may not be sustained.

Although our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ, the market for our shares has demonstrated varying levels of trading activity. There has been limited trading of our common stock in the U.S since we began trading on NASDAQ in January 2014. Furthermore, the current level of trading may not be sustained in the future. The lack of an active market for our common stock may impair investors' ability to sell their shares at the time they wish to sell them or at a price that they consider reasonable, may reduce the fair market value of their shares and may impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling shares and may impair our ability to acquire additional intellectual property assets by using our shares as consideration.

The reverse stock split may decrease the liquidity of the shares of our common stock.

The liquidity of the shares of our common stock may be affected adversely by the reverse stock split given the reduced number of shares that are outstanding following the reverse stock split. In addition, the reverse stock split increased the number of stockholders who own odd lots (less than 100 shares) of our common stock, creating the potential for such stockholders to experience an increase in the cost of selling their shares and greater difficulty effecting such sales.

We do not anticipate paying dividends on our common stock and, accordingly, stockholders must rely on stock appreciation for any return on their investment.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock and do not expect to do so in the foreseeable future. The declaration of dividends is subject to the discretion of our board of directors and limitations under applicable law, and will depend on various factors, including our operating results, financial condition, future prospects and any other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors. You should not rely on an investment in our company if you require dividend income from your investment in our company. The success of your investment will likely depend entirely upon any future appreciation of the market price of our common stock, which is uncertain and unpredictable. There is no guarantee that our common stock will appreciate in value.

Future sales of our common stock, or the perception that future sales may occur, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline, even if our business is doing well.

Sales by our stockholders of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur in the future. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares of common stock intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock.

Non-U.S. investors may have difficulty effecting service of process against us or enforcing judgments against us in courts of non-U.S. jurisdictions.

We are a company incorporated under the laws of the State of New Jersey. All of our directors and officers reside in the United States. It may not be possible for non-U.S. investors to effect service of process within their own jurisdictions upon our company and our directors and officers. In addition, it may not be possible for non-U.S. investors to collect from our company, its directors and officers, judgments obtained in courts in such non-U.S. jurisdictions predicated on non-U.S. legislation.

Holders of the pre-funded warrants or investor warrants will not have rights of common stockholders until such pre-funded warrants or warrants are exercised (and in the case of the warrants, the shares of Series C Preferred Stock are converted into shares of common stock), subject to certain limited exceptions.

Until holders of pre-funded warrants or investor warrants acquire shares of our common stock upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants or upon exercise of the investor warrants and conversion of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock underlying the investor warrants, holders of pre-funded warrants or investor warrants will have no rights with respect to the shares of our common stock underlying such securities. Upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants or exercise of the investor warrants and conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock underlying the investor warrants, the holders will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise, subject to certain limited exceptions.

There is no public market for the pre-funded warrants, investor warrants or Series C Preferred Stock being offered in this offering.

There is no established public trading market for the pre-funded warrants, investor warrants or Series C Preferred Stock being offered in this offering, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply to list the pre-funded warrants, investor warrants or Series C Preferred Stock on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system, including The Nasdaq Capital Market. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the pre-funded warrants, investor warrants and Series C Preferred Stock will be limited.



The investor warrants and the pre-funded warrants in this offering are speculative in nature.

Except in limited circumstances, neither the warrants nor the pre-funded warrants in this offering confer any rights of common stock or Series C Preferred Stock ownership on its holders, such as voting rights, but rather merely represent the right to acquire shares of common stock or Series C Preferred Stock at a fixed price, as the case maybe, and, with respect to the investor warrants, during a fixed period of time. Specifically, commencing on the date of issuance, holders of the investor warrants may exercise their right to acquire Series C Preferred Stock and pay an exercise price of \$ per share of Series C Preferred Stock, subject to certain adjustments, prior to the expiration of the warrants.

Moreover, following this offering, the market value of the warrants and the pre-funded warrants, if any, is uncertain and there can be no assurance that the market value of the warrants or the pre-funded warrants will equal or exceed their imputed offering price. Neither the warrants nor the pre-funded warrants will be listed or quoted for trading on any market or exchange.

If there are insufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock and we do not obtain shareholder approval to increase the number of our authorized shares of common stock in an amount sufficient to issue shares to those who purchase investor warrants in this offering, the warrants included in this offering may not have any value and you could lose part or all of your investment.

We may not have a sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the shares issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred stock being offered by this prospectus. If there are insufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock, before the Series C Preferred Stock can become convertible, we will need to receive stockholder approval of the Charter Amendment (which is an amendment to our certificate of incorporation to sufficiently increase our authorized shares of common stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock). In the event that there are insufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock, we have agreed in the securities purchase agreement for this offering to use our reasonable best efforts to obtain such approval within 60 days from the date of this prospectus. We intend to seek stockholder approval to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, to increase the number of authorized shares at our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders scheduled to be held on December 30, 2019. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain requisite stockholder approval of the Charter Amendment. In the event our stockholders do not approve the Charter Amendment, the Series C Preferred Stock will not be convertible into common stock and the value of the investor warrants and the Series C Preferred Stock will be negatively affected.

We may issue additional series of preferred stock that rank senior or equally to the Series C Preferred Stock as to dividend payments and liquidation preference.

Neither our certificate of incorporation nor the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock prohibits us from issuing additional series of preferred stock that would rank senior or equally to the Series C Preferred Stock as to dividend payments and liquidation preference. Our certificate of incorporation provides that we have the authority to issue up to 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock, no shares of which are outstanding prior to this offering. The issuances of other series of preferred stock could have the effect of reducing the amounts available to the Series C Preferred Stock in the event of our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution. It may also reduce cash dividend payments on the Series C Preferred Stock if we do not have sufficient funds to pay dividends on all Series C Preferred Stock outstanding parity preferred stock.

The Series C Preferred Stock will rank junior to all our liabilities to third party creditors in the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or winding up of our assets.

In the event of bankruptcy, liquidation or winding up, our assets will be available to pay obligations on the Series C Preferred Stock only after all our liabilities have been paid. The Series C Preferred Stock will effectively rank junior to all existing and future liabilities held by third party creditors. The terms of the Series C Preferred Stock do not restrict our ability to raise additional capital in the future through the issuance of debt. In the event of bankruptcy, liquidation or winding up, there may not be sufficient assets remaining, after paying our liabilities, to pay amounts due on any or all of the Series C Preferred Stock then outstanding.

Future issuances of preferred stock may adversely affect the market price for common stock.

Assuming that we issue 1,153,846 Class A Units at an assumed offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit, upon completion of this offering, we will have issued investor warrants to purchase 1,153,846 shares of Series C Preferred Stock, which are convertible into an aggregate of 1,153,846 shares of common stock. These shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock underlying investor warrants can be resold into the public market immediately without restriction, unless such shares are owned by our affiliates or subject to lock-up agreements. Additional issuances or sales of preferred stock, or the perception that such issuances or sales could occur, may cause prevailing market prices for common stock to decline and may adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital in the financial markets at times and prices favorable to us.

We are an "emerging growth company" and may elect to comply with reduced public company reporting requirements, which could make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act. For as long as we continue to be an "emerging growth company", we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public reporting companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports. We expect to cease to be an "emerging growth company" on December 31, 2019, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier if our annual revenues exceed \$1.07 billion, if we issue more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt in any three-year period or if the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$70.0 million as of any June 30th, in which case we would no longer be an "emerging growth company" as of the following December 31st. We cannot predict if investors will find our securities less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the price of our securities may be more volatile.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish or cease publishing research or reports about us, our business or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our stock adversely, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts may publish about us, our business, our market or our competitors. If any of the analysts who may cover us change their recommendation regarding our stock adversely, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors, our stock price would likely decline. If any analyst who may cover us were to cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus and documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus contain forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the sections titled "Prospectus Summary," "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business," but are also contained elsewhere in this prospectus and documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the words "may," "might," "will," "could," "would," "expect," "intend," "plan," "objective," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "project," "potential," "continue" and "ongoing," or the negative of these terms, or other comparable terminology intended to identify statements about the future, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. These statements relate to future events or our future financial performance or condition and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievement to differ materially from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements.

Examples of forward-looking statements in this prospectus and documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, our expectations regarding our business strategy, business prospects, operating results, operating expenses, working capital, liquidity and capital expenditure requirements. Important assumptions relating to the forward-looking statements include, among others, assumptions regarding demand for our products and services, the cost, terms and availability of components, pricing levels, the timing and cost of capital expenditures, competitive conditions and general economic conditions. These statements are based on our management's expectations, beliefs and assumptions concerning future events affecting us, which in turn are based on currently available information. These assumptions could prove inaccurate. Although we believe that the estimates and projections reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, our expectations may prove to be incorrect.

Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results and events anticipated or implied by such forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to:

- changes in the market acceptance of our products and services;
- increased levels of competition;
- changes in political, economic or regulatory conditions generally and in the markets in which we operate;
- our relationships with our key customers;
- adverse conditions in the industries in which our customers operate;
- our ability to retain and attract senior management and other key employees;
- our ability to quickly and effectively respond to new technological developments;
- delisting of our common stock from the NASDAQ capital market;
- our ability to protect our trade secrets or other proprietary rights, operate without infringing upon the proprietary rights of others and prevent others from infringing on the proprietary rights of the Company; and
- other risks, including those described in the "Risk Factors" discussion of this prospectus.

We operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for us to predict all of those risks, nor can we assess the impact of all of those risks on our business or the extent to which any factor may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statement. The forward-looking statements in this prospectus and in the documents incorporated by reference herein are based on assumptions management believes are reasonable. However, due to the uncertainties associated with forward-looking statements, you should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. Further, forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and unless required by law, we expressly disclaim any obligation or undertaking to publicly update any of them in light of new information, future events, or otherwise.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds of approximately \$6.6 million from the initial sale of the Units in this offering, based on an assumed public offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit and assuming the sale of 1,153,846 of Class A Units and no sale of Class B Units in this offering, and after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If all of the warrants sold in this offering were to be exercised in cash at an assumed exercise price of \$ per share of Series C Preferred Stock, we would receive additional net proceeds of approximately \$ million. However, the investor warrants contain a cashless exercise provision that permits exercise of the warrants on a cashless basis at any time when there is no effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, covering the issuance of the underlying shares of Series C Preferred Stock. We cannot predict when or if these warrants will be exercised. It is possible that these warrants may expire and may never be exercised.

Each \$0.25 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, by approximately \$264,000, assuming we sell all 1,153,846 of Class A Units (and no Class B Units), as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

We may also increase (decrease) the number of Units we are offering, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. An increase (decrease) of 50,000 Units we are offering would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, by approximately \$297,000, assuming the public offering price stays the same and assuming no sale of any Class B Units. We do not expect that a change in the offering price or the number of Units by these amounts would have a material effect on our intended uses of the net proceeds from this offering, although it may impact the amount of time prior to which we may need to seek additional capital.

Although we currently anticipate that we will use the net proceeds from the offering for working capital and other general corporate purposes, there may be circumstances where a reallocation of funds is necessary. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, including our sales and marketing and commercialization efforts, demand for our products, our operating costs and the other factors described under "Risk Factors" in this prospectus. Accordingly, our management will have flexibility in applying the net proceeds from this offering. An investor will not have the opportunity to evaluate the economic, financial or other information on which we base our decisions on how to use the proceeds.

Although we may use a portion of the net proceeds of this offering for the acquisition or licensing, as the case may be, of additional technologies, other assets or businesses, or for other strategic investments or opportunities, we have no current understandings, agreements or commitments to do so.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not expect to pay any cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. We intend to use future earnings, if any, in the operation and expansion of our business. Any future determination relating to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors, based on our financial condition, results of operations, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business properties, restrictions imposed by applicable law and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant.

MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Market Information

Our common stock began trading on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "AKER" on January 23, 2014. Prior to that, our common stock traded on the OTCQB of the OTC Markets Group Inc. under the same symbol.

The last reported closing price for our common stock on the NASDAQ Capital Market on November 27, 2019 giving effect to the Reverse Stock Split, was \$6.51 per share.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of September 30, 2019:

- on an actual basis, giving effect to the Reverse Stock Split;
- on an as-adjusted basis to give effect to the Reverse Stock Split and the issuance and sale by us of 1,153,846 Class A Units in this offering at the assumed public offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit, after deducting placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the receipt by us of the proceeds of such sale, and assuming no sale of any Class B Units in this offering.

You should read the information in this table together with the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

	 As of September 30, 2019			
	 Actual	As Adjusted		
	 (unau	dited)		
	(in thousands, exc	ept per sh	are data)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 363	\$	6,955	
Other long-term liabilities	\$ -	\$	-	
Stockholders' equity (deficit):				
Preferred stock, no par value; 50,000,000 authorized, 0 issued and outstanding (actual), 0 issued and				
outstanding (as adjusted)	-		=	
Common stock, no par value; 2,604,167 authorized, 521,520 issued and outstanding (actual); 1,675,522				
issued and outstanding (as adjusted)	121,822		128,414	
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	20		20	
Accumulated Deficit	 (118,244)		(118,244)	
Total shareholders' equity	3,598		10,190	
Total capitalization	\$ 3,598	\$	10,190	

Each \$0.25 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit would increase (decrease) the amount of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization on an as adjusted basis by approximately \$0.26 million, assuming no sale of any Class B Units in this offering. The as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding upon completion of this offering is based on 521,520 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2019, after giving effect to the reverse stock split, assumes that there is no sale of any Class B Units in this offering and excludes:

- As of September 30, 2019, 87,947 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of \$74.40 per share;
- As of September 30, 2019, 39 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options at a weighted-average exercise price of \$236.16 per share;
- As of September 30, 2019, 15,603 shares of common stock issuable upon vesting of RSUs;
- 1,859,397 shares of common stock available for future issuances pursuant to the Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, 3,967 shares of common stock available for future issuances pursuant to the Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Stock Incentive Plan, and 1,507 shares of common stock available for future issuances pursuant to the Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan;
- 1,153,846 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of the investor warrants to be issued in this offering; and
- 92,308 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of placement agents warrants.

DILUTION

If you invest in our securities, your interest will be immediately and substantially diluted to the extent of the difference between the effective public offering price per share included in the Class A Units or issuable upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants included in the Class B Units being offered and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock after giving effect to this offering.

Our net tangible book value as of September 30, 2019 was \$3,384,790 or approximately \$6.49 per share of common stock after giving effect to the Reverse Stock Split, based upon 521,520 shares outstanding as of September 30, 2019. Assuming that we sell 1,153,846 Class A Units (and no Class B Units) at an assumed offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit and after deducting placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma net tangible book value at September 30, 2019 would have been approximately \$9,976,383 or \$5.95 per share. This represents an immediate decrease in pro forma net tangible book value of approximately \$0.54 per share to our existing stockholders, and an immediate dilution of pro forma net tangible book value of \$0.55 per share to investors purchasing securities in this offering.

Dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of our Units in this offering and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

The following table illustrates the per share dilution to investors purchasing shares in the offering:

Assumed public offering price per Class A Unit	<u>\$</u>	6.50
Net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2019	\$ 6.49	
Decrease in net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering	\$ 0.54	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering	\$	5.95
Dilution per share to new investors in this offering	\$	0.55

Each \$0.25 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit would result in an increase (decrease) in our pro forma net tangible book value of approximately \$0.3 million or approximately \$0.23 per share, and would result in an increase (decrease) in the dilution to new investors of approximately \$0.09 per share, assuming we sell all 1,153,846 of Class A Units and no sale of any Class B Units in this offering, after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase of 50,000 in the assumed number of Units sold by us in this offering would result in an increase in our pro forma net tangible book value of approximately \$0.3 million and would not change in dilution per share to new investors, assuming that the assumed public offering price remains the same, after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering would result in a decrease of 50,000 in the assumed public offering would result in a decrease of 50,000 in the assumed offering expenses payable by us. A decrease of 50,000 in the assumed number of Units sold by us in this offering price remains the same and after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us. A decrease of 50,000 in the assumed number of Units sold by us in this offering would result in a decrease in our pro forma net tangible book value of approximately \$0.3 million and would not change in dilution per share to new investors, assuming that the assumed public offering price remains the same and after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding upon completion of this offering is based on 521,520 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2019, after giving effect to the reverse stock split, assumes that there is no sale of any Class B Units in this offering and excludes:

- As of September 30, 2019, 87,947 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of \$74.40 per share;
- As of September 30, 2019, 39 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options at a weighted-average exercise price of \$236.16 per share;
- As of September 30, 2019, 15,603 shares of common stock issuable upon vesting of RSUs;
- 1,859,397 shares of common stock available for future issuances pursuant to the Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, 3,967 shares of common stock available for future issuances pursuant to the Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Stock Incentive Plan, and 1,507 shares of common stock available for future issuances pursuant to the Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2013 Stock Incentive Plan;
- 1,153,846 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of the investor warrants to be issued in this offering; and
- 92,308 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of placement agents warrants.

BUSINESS

Medical Device Business

On October 8, 2018, we announced that following a review of the Company's commercial and product development strategies, the Board of Directors has determined that it is in the best interests of the Company to focus primarily on the commercialization of its Particle Immuno-Filtration Assay (PIFA®) Technology platform. PIFA® technology is a patented immunoassay method which rapidly and accurately detects target antigens or antibodies. It is the technology platform utilized in the Company's core commercialized products, the PIFA® Heparin/PF4 and PIFA® Pluss/PF4 rapid assays, which test for an allergic reaction to Heparin. These products account for the significant majority of the Company's current revenues.

Through June 30, 2019, we continued to manufacture BreathScan Alcohol Detectors (based on the Company's Micro Particle Catalyzed (MPC) Biosensor technology platform) and Tri-Cholesterol products (based on the Company's Rapid Enzymatic Assay (REATM) technology platform). In September 2019, we have determined that it is no longer economically appropriate to offer our Tri- Cholesterol product. Furthermore, we have determined that it is not economically appropriate to further develop or pursue approval of the PIFA PLUSS Chlamydia Rapid Assay device. As of September 30, 2019, the Company's marketed products consist only of its PIFA® Heparin/PF4, PIFA PLUSS® PF4 and BreathScan Alcohol Detectors.

All of our rapid, single-use tests are performed in vitro (outside the body) and are designed to enhance patient well-being and reduce the cost of healthcare. The Company's current product offerings focus on delivering diagnostic assistance in a variety of healthcare fields/specialties, including diagnostic rapid manual point-of-care tests for the detection of allergic reactions to Heparin, and for on- and off-the-job alcohol safety initiatives.

We believe that low-cost, single-use testing not only saves time and money, but allows for more frequent, near-patient testing which may save lives. We believe that our FDA-cleared rapid diagnostic tests help facilitate targeted diagnoses and real-time treatment. We also believe that our rapid diagnostic tests surpass most other current diagnostic products with their flexibility, speed, ease-of-use, readability and low cost.

We believe the use of rapid tests, which can be performed at the point-of-care when and where the patient is being consulted, can result in immediate diagnostic decisions and subsequent treatment regimens and is an important development in the practice of medicine. Point-of-care testing addresses today's challenges in the healthcare industry, such as:

- cost pressures/efficiency of healthcare delivery; and
- need for easy to use, accurate at-home tests for individuals to monitor their personal health and wellness

Strategy

Our strategy for the medical device business is to leverage where possible its distributor relationships, while exploring strategies for further reducing its costs.

We have developed and currently maintain strategic relationships with established companies that are in the clinical laboratory market.

Particle ImmunoFiltration Assay (PIFA[®]) Technology

PIFA[®] technology is an accurate, rapid, immunoassay (a procedure for detecting or measuring specific proteins or other substances through their properties as antigens or antibodies) method based on the selective filtration of dyed microparticles coated with antigen or antibody. The microparticles are combined with a test sample (whole blood or serum) within a self-contained device. If a patient tests positive for the antibody or antigen, a binding event will occur and the dyed microparticles will be trapped by a filter within the device. As a result, the test window will be void of any color. Conversely, if the patient tests negative, the dyed microparticles will flow freely into the test window. Specific to the PIFA Heparin tests, the Company has two international patents and one US patent granted in force.

MPC Biosensor Technology

MicroParticle Catalyzed Biosensor ("MPC Biosensor") Technology permits the rapid identification of medical conditions through biomarkers in exhaled breath. MPC Biosensor-based products contain microparticles that change color to indicate a positive test result. The microparticles are coated with agents that both decrease the time to result and exhibit a more defined color change when appropriate. MPC Biosensor-based products are packaged in small, disposable cartridges through which test subjects can easily blow for several seconds.

Current Sample Preparation Technology

Rapid Blood Cell Separation Technology

Our Rapid Blood Cell Separation ("Separator") Technology, labeled under the brand name seraSTAT [®], further accelerates the rate at which a test result is obtained as the often-required sample preparation step is abbreviated. Conventional methods of blood cell separation are labor-intensive and time-consuming, typically involving blood collection and laboratory personnel, as well as electrically-powered centrifuges and other specialized equipment. The disposable Separator device requires only a small-volume blood sample obtained through a venous blood draw. We have obtained the appropriate US FDA regulatory clearances for seraSTAT [®] as a stand-alone device and the technology is currently integrated into PIFA PLUSS PF4 devices. The seraSTAT [®] Rapid Blood Cell Separation Technology is currently protected by two U.S. patents and three international patents.

Current Product Portfolio

We are positioned as a provider of rapid diagnostic solutions.

At present, our commercialized product portfolio incorporates the three aforementioned proprietary platform testing and sample preparation technologies: PIFA[®], MPC Biosensor and Rapid Blood Cell Separation Technology.

The following table sets forth our marketed products, identifies the appropriate "prescription use" or "OTC" designation and the required clearance that has been obtained.

Our marketed and emerging products include:

Product	Platform	Marketed/Pipe line	FDA Clearance Required Prescription Use/OTC	FDA Clearance Status Obtained/Needed	Description
BreathScan TM	MPC	Marketed	OTC	Obtained	Disposable breath alcohol detector
PIFA [®] Heparin/PF4 & PIFA PLUSS [®] PF4	PIFA	Marketed	Prescription Use	Obtained	Rapid tests for Heparin/PF4 antibodies to detect an allergy to the widely used blood thinner, Heparin
seraSTAT ®	seraSTAT	Marketed	Prescription Use	Obtained	Rapid Blood Cell Separator, marketed under the brand name seraSTAT [®] , further accelerates the rate at which a test result is obtained as the often-required sample preparation step is abbreviated drastically.

<u>PIFA</u>[®] <u>Technology</u>

The core products marketed under the PIFA® platform are the PIFA® Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay, and the PIFA PLUSS® PF4.

PIFA [®] Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay and PIFA PLUSS [®] PF4 remain the only FDA-cleared rapid manual assays we are aware of that can quickly determine if a patient being treated with the blood thinner Heparin may be developing a drug allergy. This clinical syndrome, referred to as Heparin-Induced Thrombocytopenia ("HIT"), reverses the Heparin's intended therapeutic effect and transforms it into a clotting agent. Patients with HIT are at risk of developing limb- and life-threatening complications, so the timely test result provided by our Heparin/PF4 devices is paramount to effective clinical decision making. The largest at-risk populations are patients undergoing major cardiac or orthopedic surgical procedures. Given the size of the aging baby boomer market segment and the prevalence of cardiac disease, surgeries within this category are expected to increase, as would the potential demand for the Company's convenient, rapid tests.

We believe the PIFA [®] Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay improves the standard of care in HIT-testing by delivering results in less than five minutes after the patient sample has been prepared. Traditional methods required the use of expensive equipment, specialized laboratory personnel and hours of technician time to complete the 20+ assay test procedure in-house. Clinicians were subjected to a 24-to-72 hour turnaround time if the HIT-antibody determination was outsourced to a reference laboratory. Especially in the latter scenario, the patient information obtained is retrospective in nature as the HIT-antibody result cannot be factored into time-sensitive diagnostic and treatment decisions.

The Company has also introduced PIFA PLUSS [®] PF4 to U.S. hospitals to further improve the rate at which healthcare professionals can obtain a HIT-antibody result. This PIFA [®] line extension merges the ease-of-use of the PIFA testing platform with our recently patented Rapid Blood Cell Separation Technology, marketed under the brand name seraSTAT [®]. The marriage of these two technologies condenses the sample preparation and analysis procedures as the precise micro-volume of a seraSTAT[®] -prepared patient specimen is delivered directly into the PIFA [®] cassette for immediate testing. This eliminates an additional one-hour of sample processing time and the need for healthcare personnel to have access to a centrifuge to separate the liquid fraction of blood from the cellular fraction. As a result, HIT-testing can be initiated and completed at or near the point-of-care, especially in emergency and critical care departments where time-efficient diagnostic results can drastically improve patient outcomes.



Since we believe the appropriate regulatory clearances have been obtained in the United States for these products, we do not plan to fund additional clinical trials to facilitate product marketing domestically. In addition, the current technical file that has been assembled for seraSTAT [®] and PIFA PLUSS PF4 [®] also is expected to be used to support our CE-marking self-certification process for potential sales in the EU; the PIFA Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay is already CE-marked.

MPC Biosensor Technology

Breath Alcohol Products

BreathScan[®] is a single use disposable breath alcohol detector and has 510(k) clearance for Over-the-Counter sales to U.S. consumers; CE certification is not required to market the product in the EU because BreathScan[®] results are not used to diagnose any medical conditions.

The Company's disposable breath alcohol detectors are available in versions designed to detect .02%, .04%, .05% and .08% blood alcohol concentrations ("BACs") and provide users with a test result in two minutes. If the crystals in the interior of the device change from yellow to aqua, the user has tested positive for the specific alcohol level. Should the crystals remain yellow, the result is negative.

Sample Preparation Technology

Rapid Blood Cell Separation Technology

In addition to the Company's testing platforms, our patented Rapid Blood Cell Separation ("Separator") Technology, marketed under the brand name seraSTAT [®], further accelerates the rate at which a test result is obtained as the often-required sample preparation step is abbreviated drastically. Conventional methods of blood cell separation are labor-intensive and time-consuming, typically involving blood collection and laboratory personnel, as well as electrically-powered centrifuges and other specialized equipment.

The required micro-volume specimen of serum or plasma is immediately extracted and introduced into a rapid assay device for real-time analysis. The savings afforded by the Separator device can be measured in time and cost given its quick turn-around-time and straightforward, easy-to-master procedure.

Currently, seraSTAT [®] is integrated into PIFA PLUSS PF4 devices. We have modified one of our prescription use, 510(k)-cleared devices, specifically the PIFA Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay to include our seraSTAT device. However, we determined that, in our view, based on FDA guidance as to when to submit a 510(k) notification for changes to a cleared device, new 510(k) clearances or PMA approvals were not required. We cannot assure you that the FDA would agree with any of our decisions not to seek 510(k) clearance or PMA approval. The seraSTAT [®] Rapid Blood Cell Separation Technologies is currently protected by two United States patents (7,896,167; 8,097,171) and one international patent (JP 4,885,134).

Competition

Competitors of ours include other companies developing and marketing rapid, point-of-care diagnostic devices and companies with dedicated laboratory instruments and/or automated test systems. We face intense competition from companies with dominant market positions within the *in vitro* diagnostic testing market such as Alere/Abbott, ACON Laboratories, Inc., Immucor, Inc., OraSure Technologies, Inc., and Quidel Corporation.

The Company believes the primary criteria for determining competitiveness within the rapid point-of-care sector are cost, ease-of-use, speed, readability, accuracy and flexibility.



That said, our competitors have significantly greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we have and may be better able to:

- respond to new technologies or technical standards;
- devote resources to the development, production, promotion, support and sale of products;
- acquire other companies to gain new technologies or products that may displace our product lines;
- react to changing customer requirements and expectations;
- manufacture, market and sell products; and
- deliver a broad range of competitive products at lower prices.

Our principal competitors are able to leverage their broader product portfolios and dominant market positions in some segments by, for example, bundling their products into specially priced packages that create strong financial incentives for their customers to purchase their products. These practices may negate savings customers would gain from buying select products from us and may deter such customers from buying our products. We expect competition in the markets in which we participate to continue to increase as existing competitors improve or expand their product offerings.

How we Generate Revenue

Our revenue comes from selling rapid, screening and testing products, largely through our distributor networks. Most of our assays are used in the clinical laboratory to ultimately help healthcare professionals to diagnose a medical condition or complication that may require treatment. Other products can be sold over-the-counter, to the general public, to help assess an individual's status as it relates to his/her blood alcohol or cholesterol level.

Our Current Markets

Regarding the Company's test for the heparin drug allergy, the testing market largely resides within the clinical hospital laboratories of medical facilities.

The markets for alcohol breathalyzers are reached through a network of small distributors and director customers and principally serve industrial safety markets.

Manufacturing and Suppliers

We are a vertically integrated manufacturer, producing substantially all of our devices in-house. The vast majority of our products start out as high quality, medical grade polymers and exit our facilities as fully manufactured and packaged medical devices. As a result, we have a short supply line between our raw materials and finished goods which gives us greater control over our product quality. The downside of our in-house manufacturing is the requirements for facilities, personnel, and equipment. This approach also requires mid-to-long-term planning and the ability to predict future needs. Many of our processes are unique to us, but the Company's flexible manufacturing capabilities and unused current capacity generally translate into relatively short production timelines.

We use a diverse and broad range of raw materials in the manufacturing of our products. We purchase all of our raw materials and select items, such as packaging, from external suppliers. In addition, we purchase some supplies from single sources for reasons of proprietary know-how, quality assurance, sole source availability, or due to regulatory qualification requirements. U.S. medical device manufacturers must establish and follow quality systems to help ensure that their products consistently meet applicable requirements and specifications. The quality systems for FDA-regulated products are known as current good manufacturing practices ("cGMP's"). cGMP requirements for devices in part 820 (21 CFR part 820) were first authorized by section 520(f) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act. We work closely with our suppliers to ensure continuity of supply while maintaining high quality and reliability. To date, we have not experienced any significant difficulty locating and obtaining the materials necessary to fulfill our production requirements.



Effective February 2, 2018, the Company's quality management system was certified as compliant with the International Standards Organization's ("ISO") 13485:2016 requirements for the design, manufacture and distribution of medical devices including in vitro diagnostic products.

Distribution

We distribute our products through direct and indirect channels of distribution. We have indirect distribution channels in the U.S. with, among others, Cardinal Health, Inc. ("Cardinal Health") and Fisher Healthcare, a Division of Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. ("Fisher Healthcare") for the Company's PIFA Heparin/PF4 assays. The relationships with Cardinal Health and Fisher Healthcare provide us with access to most U.S. hospitals.

The Company's PIFA Heparin/PF4 assays are also sold direct to certain hospitals and buying groups.

With respect to the Company's breath alcohol product, we have focused our commercial attention within the on-the-job safety/human resources sector. Access was and currently is largely achieved through designated BreathScan[®] distributors and limited arrangements in which the Company serves in an OEM capacity.

Intellectual Property

We rely on a combination of patent, trademark and trade secret laws in the U.S. and other jurisdictions to protect our proprietary platform technologies and our brands. We also rely on confidentiality procedures and agreements with key employees and distribution/business partners where appropriate, and contractual provisions to achieve the same. We do not pursue patent protection where the possibility for meaningful enforcement is limited.

Our logo is a registered trademark in the U.S. Other registered trademarks/service marks include: BreathScan[®], PIFA[®], PIFA PLUSS[®], seraSTAT[®].

The following table summarizes the U.S. and international utility patents that currently protect our intellectual property for actually marketed products:

Description	Jurisdiction	Utility Patent No.	Type of Protection	Expiration Date	Product(s) To Which They Relate
blood separator	US	7,896,167	Manufacture	9/7/2026	seraSTAT [®] ; PIFA PLUSS [®] PF4; PIFA PLUSS [®] Rapid Assays
method of separating fluid fraction from whole blood	US	8,097,171	Process	8/5/2025	seraSTAT $^{\textcircled{R}}$; rapid blood cell separator also integrated into PIFA PLUSS $^{\textcircled{R}}$ PF4 and PIFA PLUSS $^{\textcircled{R}}$ Rapid Assays
blood separator and method of separating fluid fraction from whole blood	Japan	4,885,134	Manufacture	8/5/2025	seraSTAT $^{\textcircled{R}}$; rapid blood cell separator also integrated into PIFA PLUSS $^{\textcircled{R}}$ PF4 and PIFA PLUSS $^{\textcircled{R}}$ Rapid Assays
blood separator	European Union	1793906	Manufacture	8/5/2025	seraSTAT $^{\textcircled{R}}$; rapid blood cell separator also integrated into PIFA PLUSS $^{\textcircled{R}}$ PF4 and PIFA PLUSS $^{\textcircled{R}}$ Rapid Assays
			39		

Description	Jurisdiction	Utility Patent No.	Type of Protection	Expiration Date	Product(s) To Which They Relate
blood separator	Hong Kong	1104006	Manufacture	8/5/2025	seraSTAT [®] ; rapid blood cell separator also integrated into PIFA PLUSS [®] PF4 and PIFA PLUSS [®] Infectious Diseases Rapid Assays
methods for detecting heparin/ platelet factor 4 antibodies	US	9,383,368	Process	10/4/2024	PIFA [®] Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay; PIFA PLUSS [®] PF4
methods and kits for detecting heparin/platelet factor 4 antibodies	Japan	4,931,821	Manufacture	10/4/2025	PIFA [®] Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay; PIFA PLUSS [®] PF4
Methods and kits for detecting heparin/ platelet factor 4 antibodies	Japan	5775790	Manufacture	10/4/2025	PIFA [®] Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay; PIFA PLUSS [®] PF4

Circumstances outside our control could pose a threat to our intellectual property. For example, effective intellectual property protection may not be available in every country in which our products are distributed. Also, the efforts we have taken to protect our proprietary rights may not be sufficient or effective. Any significant impairment of our intellectual property rights is costly and time consuming. Any increase in unauthorized use of our intellectual property could make it more expensive to do business and harm our operating results.

The PIFA Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay is CE-marked for sale in the EU for professional use. The CE-mark must be affixed to a product that is intended, by the manufacturer, to be used for a medical purpose.

Foreign Regulation

Many foreign countries in which we market or may market our products have regulatory bodies and restrictions similar to those of the FDA. International sales are subject to foreign government regulation, the requirements of which vary substantially from country to country. The time required to obtain approval by a foreign country may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval and the requirements may differ. Companies are now required to obtain a CE Mark, which shows conformance with the requirements of applicable European Conformity directives, prior to sale of some medical devices within the European Union. Some of our current products that require CE Markings have them and it is anticipated that additional and future products may require them as well. As of the date of this filing, the Company has received CE marks for its commercialized products/product components: PIFA Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay and Heparin/PF4 Serum Panels.

Third-Party Reimbursement

Health care providers, including hospitals, that purchase our products generally rely on third-party payors, including the Medicare and Medicaid programs, and private payors, such as indemnity insurers and managed care plans, to cover and reimburse all or part of the cost of the products and the procedures in which they are used. As a result, demand for our products is dependent in part on the coverage and reimbursement policies of these payors.

CMS, the federal agency responsible for administering the Medicare program, along with its contractors establishes coverage and reimbursement policies for the Medicare program. In addition, private payors often follow the coverage and reimbursement policies of Medicare. We cannot assure you that government or private third-party payors will cover and reimburse the procedures using our products in whole or in part in the future or that payment rates will be adequate.

In general, Medicare will cover a medical product or procedure when the product or procedure is reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of an illness or injury. Even if the medical product or procedure is considered medically necessary and coverage is available, Medicare may place restrictions on the circumstances where it provides coverage. For some of our products, our success in non-U.S. markets may depend upon the availability of coverage and reimbursement from the third-party payors through which health care providers are paid in those markets. Health care payment systems in non-U.S. markets vary significantly by country, and include single-payor, government managed systems as well as systems in which private payors and government-managed systems exist, side-by-side. For some of our products, our ability to achieve market acceptance or significant sales volume in international markets may be dependent on the availability of reimbursement for ur products under health care payment systems in such markets. There can be no assurance that reimbursement for our products, will be obtained or that such reimbursement will be adequate.

Other U.S. Regulation

We must also comply with numerous federal, state and local laws relating to matters such as healthcare fraud and abuse, anti-kickback, false claims, HIPAA, environmental protection, safe working conditions, manufacturing practices, fire hazard control and, among other things, the generation, handling, transportation and disposal of hazardous substances.

Exploration of Strategic Alternatives

On November 7, 2018, we announced that our board of directors had initiated a process to evaluate strategic alternatives to maximize shareholder value. This process will consider a range of potential strategic alternatives including, but not limited to, business combinations, while simultaneously supporting the Company's management and employees in the execution of the Company's current business activities. On November 19, 2018, the Company further announced that in its evaluation of strategic alternatives including, but not limited to, business combinations in sectors different than that currently engaged in, including cannabis related industries. The Board of Directors may also pursue a strategic alternative in one of the aforementioned industries by retaining individuals that have expertise in those industries.

Available information

Our website address is *www.akersbio.com*. We do not intend our website address to be an active link or to otherwise incorporate by reference the contents of the website into this Report. The SEC maintains an Internet website (*http://www.sec.gov*) that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC.

Employees

We currently employ 11 full-time equivalent employees, contractors or consultants, which include four in general and administrative, three in regulatory compliance and six in direct and indirect manufacturing. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or are a party to a collective bargaining agreement. We believe that we have good relations with our employees.



Legal Proceedings

Pulse Health LLC v Akers Biosciences, Inc. No.: 3:16-cv-01919-HZ

On October 10, 2016, the Company was served with a notice that Pulse Health LLC ("Pulse") filed a lawsuit against the Company on September 30, 2016 in United States Federal District Court, District of Oregon, alleging a breach of contract under the settlement agreement entered into by the Company and Pulse on April 8, 2011 which settled all claims and disputes between the Company and Pulse arising from a previously executed Technology Development Agreement entered into by the Company and Pulse and damages resulting from said alleged breach. Additionally, Pulse alleged false advertising and unlawful trade practices in connection with the Company's sales activities related to the Company's OxiChekTM products.

The Company filed a series of motions with the Court seeking (1) to dismiss the Pulse complaint for lack of personal jurisdiction or, in the alternative, transfer of the matter to the District Court for the District of New Jersey, Camden Vicinage and (2) to dismiss the unfair competition claims for failure to state a claim on which relief could be granted. Oral arguments on these motions were heard by the Court on March 10, 2017.

The Court decided by order dated April 14, 2017 in favor of the Company and dismissed with prejudice the claims brought by Pulse for unfair competition (both federal and state counts). The court decided against the Company in its motions for transfer of venue and for lack of personal jurisdiction. As such, the case proceeded in the District Court of Oregon.

The Company filed a Motion for Summary Judgment on January 24, 2018. On June 21, 2018, the Court ruled in favor of the Company on one issue and determined that other issues warranted a trial. The Court further determined that equitable relief, such as an injunction, "may be warranted." Following such rulings, the Company discovered certain deficiencies in its discovery responses and took appropriate steps to supplement the record and correct these deficiencies.

On September 17, 2018, the Company and Pulse entered into a settlement. Pursuant to the settlement reached between Pulse and the Company, on October 9, 2018 the Company paid \$930,000 to Pulse. The Company has also agreed to a permanent injunction and not to make, use, sell or offer to sell the BreathScan OxiChek[™] product, any product that detects aldehydes or oxidative stress in exhaled human breath or breath condensate using either basic fuchsin or sodium metabisulfite or any form, analog or equivalent thereof, and the BreathScan Lync device, or any equivalent thereof, as part of a test for aldehydes or oxidative stress in human exhaled breath or breath condensate. There was no material impact on our revenues as a result of the withdrawal of the BreathScan OxiChek[™] product from sale . The Settlement Agreement does not contain any admission of liability, wrongdoing, or responsibility by any of the parties.

Faulkner v. Akers Biosciences, Inc., No. 2:18-cv-10521 (D.N.J.) and Gleason v. Akers Biosciences, Inc., No. 2:18-cv-10805 (D.N.J.)

On June 13, 2018, Plaintiff Tim Faulkner filed a class action complaint alleging securities violations against the Company, John J. Gormally, and Gary M. Rauch ("Individual Defendants") (together with the Company, "Defendants") on behalf of all persons and entities who purchased publicly traded Akers securities from May 15, 2017 through June 5, 2018 (the "Faulkner Action"). The complaint alleged violations of Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act and Rule 10b-5 against all Defendants, and violations of Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act against the Individual Defendants. In particular, the complaint alleged that Defendants made false and/or misleading statements and/or failed to disclose in its first, second, and third quarter 2017 10-Qs and its 2017 10-K that: (1) Akers was improperly recognizing revenue for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017; and, (2) Akers had downplayed weaknesses in its internal controls over financial reporting and failed to disclose the true extent of those weaknesses. On June 20, 2018, Plaintiff David Gleason filed a class action complaint under the caption Gleason v. Akers Biosciences, Inc., No. 2:18-cv-10805 (D.N.J.) based on the same allegations and causes of action (the "Gleason Action"). On November 21, 2018, the Faulkner and Gleason Actions were consolidated under the Faulkner Action docket. The parties conducted a mediation on January 10, 2019, and agreed to a settlement in principle disposing of the consolidated action as to all Defendants, including the Individual Defendants. On March 8, 2019, the parties signed a settlement agreement, subject to approval by the Court, whereby the Company agreed to pay \$2,250,000 in exchange for full releases and discharge of all claims against the Company. On the same day, Plaintiffs Tim Faulkner and David Gleason filed a motion for preliminary approval of the settlement and to establish notice procedures. On July 3, 2019, the Court granted the motion for preliminary approval and scheduled a final settlement hearing for November 8, 2019. On or about July 24, 2019, the Company's D&O insurer sent the settlement payment of \$2,250,000 to the settlement agent for the class. On September 20, 2019, the Court granted the parties' request to adjourn the final settlement hearing and scheduled a final settlement hearing for December 20, 2019, at 11:00 a.m. On October 11, 2019, Plaintiffs Tim Faulkner and David Gleason filed motions for final approval of the proposed settlement and award of attorneys' fees, reimbursement of expenses, and award to Plaintiffs Tim Faulkner and David Gleason to be heard at the final settlement hearing on December 20, 2019.

Watts v. Gormally, et al., No. 2:18-15992 (D.N.J.) and Chan v. Gormally, et al., No. 2:19-cv-4989 (D.N.J.)

On November 9, 2018, Cale Watts ("Watts Plaintiff") filed a verified shareholder derivative complaint alleging violations of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, breach of fiduciary duty, unjust enrichment, and waste of corporate assets based on alleged material weaknesses in controls, management, and documentation (the "Watts Action"). On January 14, 2019, the parties reached an agreement in principle to settle the Watts Action that included corporate reforms and a payment of attorneys' fees of \$200,000. The parties finalized a Stipulation of Settlement on March 4, 2019. On February 7, 2019, Tiffany Chan, Jasmine Henderson, and Don Danesh ("Chan Plaintiffs") filed a verified shareholder derivative complaint alleging violations of Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act and SEC Rule 14a-9, breach of fiduciary duty, unjust enrichment, and waste of corporate assets based on the same circumstances as the Watts Action (the "Chan Action"). The Chan Action further alleged that the Company should not have settled the Watts Action because the Watts Action plaintiffs lacked standing and the settlement would cause irreparable harm to the Company and its shareholders. On March 22, 2019, the Watts Plaintiff filed a motion for preliminary approval of the proposed settlement, approval"). On April 1, 2019, the Chan Plaintiffs filed an Opposition to the Motion for Preliminary Approval and a Motion to Intervene and Stay Proceedings ("Motion to Intervene and Stay Proceedings ("Motion to Intervene and Stay Proceedings ("Motion to Intervene and the defendants' opposition to the Motion for Intervene, the Watts Plaintiff, Chan Plaintiffs, and the defendants reached an agreement in principle to settle the Watts and Chan Actions that included corporate reforms and a payment of attorneys' fees of \$325,000. On October 2, 2019, the Watts Plaintiff filed an Unopposed Motion for Preliminary Approval of the Settlement (the "Omnibus Motion for Preliminary Approval"). The court set a motion date for the Omnibus Motion for Preliminary Approval of No

Typenex Medical, LLC v. Akers Biosciences, Inc., JAMS Ref. No. 1450005929

On November 15, 2018, Typenex Medical LLC ("Typenex"), a telemarketing entity with whom the Company had entered into a marketing and commission agreement dated September 30, 2016 (the "Marketing Contract"), filed an arbitration against the Company before JAMS ADR (the "Arbitration"), and an arbitrer was appointed to the Arbitration on December 14, 2018. In the Arbitration, Typenex stated that it was seeking "at least" \$220,500 based on the allegation that the Marketing Contract entitles Typenex to a commission on sales of certain of the Company's heparin-related products in the period two years from the Marketing Contract's expiration, and in the alternative, Typenex was seeking relief for breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, and/or unjust enrichment. On July 19, 2019, the Company and Typenex executed a settlement agreement. Pursuant to the settlement agreement, the Company agreed to pay Typenex \$50,000 in cash and to issue 1,666 shares of the Company's common stock.

NovoTek Therapeutics Inc. and NovoTek Pharmaceuticals Limited v. Akers Biosciences, Inc.

On June 21, 2019, the Company received a complaint, filed by Novotek Therapeutics Inc., and Novotek Pharmaceuticals Limited (collectively, "Novotek"), Beijingbased entities, in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, alleging, among other things, breach of contract. Novotek is seeking, among other things, damages in the amount of \$1,551,562, plus interest, disbursements and attorneys' fees. The Company vigorously disputes the allegations in the complaint and has retained counsel to defend it. On September 16, 2019, the Company filed a partial motion to dismiss the complaint which was submitted on November 4, 2019. The Company is not yet able to determine the amount of the Company's exposure, if any.

Neelima Varma v. Akers Biosciences, Inc. and St. David's Healthcare Partnership, L.P., LLP CAUSE NO: D-1-GN-19-004262

On July 25, 2019, the Company was notified that on July 23, 2019, a complaint was filed by Neelima Varma, against the Company and St. David's Healthcare Partnership, L.P., LLP ("St. David's"), in the district court of Travis County, Texas, alleging, among other things, negligence, gross negligence and strict product liability, breach of express warranty, breach of implied warranty and fraudulent misrepresentation and omission in connection with allegedly erroneous results generated by the PIFA Heparin/PF4 Rapid Assay. The complaint argues that the allegedly erroneous results caused St. David's to continue with a course of treatment that ultimately contributed to the loss of the plaintiff's left leg. Ms. Varma is seeking aggregate monetary relief from the Company and St. David's in excess of \$1,000,000. On September 20, 2019, the Company filed the original answer to plaintiff's original petition and on October 1, 2019, the Company received from plaintiff their first interrogatories and request for production of documents. The Company carries product liability insurance. The insurance carrier has provided notice that it has reserved certain rights. The Company and its insurance carrier will contest this complaint vigorously. The Company believes that its product liability insurance coverage will be adequate to cover the potential exposure from defending against this matter and any judgments, fines, or settlement costs directly resulting from this matter.

Douglas Carrara v. Akers Biosciences, Inc., John Does 1-10, and XYZ Corp. 1-10, Docket No. ESX-L-5272-19 (N.J. Super. Ct., Essex County):

Douglas Carrara, a former executive, has sued the Company over the termination of his employment. The executive seeks contractual severance pay in the amount of \$200,000. The executive asserts that the termination was without cause within the meaning of his employment agreement, which provides for severance of one year's salary in the event of termination without cause. The executive also seeks indemnification for approximately \$10,000 in attorneys' fees that he contends he incurred in regard to company business. On August 29, 2019, the Company filed an answer to the second amended complaint and the parties have exchanged documents and interrogatories as part of the discovery process. No trial date or discovery cut off has been set. With regard to both claims, the executive seeks to recover his attorneys' fees under a fee-shifting provision in his employment agreement.

Other

A former executive has threatened to sue the Company over the termination of the executive's employment. The executive contends that the termination was in retaliation for complaints to the employer protected under the California whistleblower protection laws. The executive also contends that the Company failed to pay a bonus in violation of an employment contract. The Company's management and legal counsel believes it is too early to determine the probable outcome of this matter.



CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Other than compensation arrangements, the following is a description of transactions to which we were a participant or will be a participant to, in which:

- the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed the lesser of 1% of the average of our total assets for the last two completed fiscal years or \$120,000; and
- any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Effective on October 5, 2018, the Board of Directors appointed Howard R. Yeaton, who through Financial Consulting Strategies LLC ("FCS") served previously as a consultant to the Company, to serve as the Chief Executive Officer and interim Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Mr. Yeaton is the managing principal of FCS and the Company has an ongoing relationship with FCS, with FCS continuing to provide accounting services to the Company. FCS is considered to be a related party. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company expensed \$104,749 to FCS (including fees incurred prior to the date that Mr. Yeaton began to serve as an officer of the Company) in connection with these services. As of September 30, 2019, the Company owed FCS \$41,819. On November 1, 2019, the Board of Directors of the Company provided Mr. Howard R. Yeaton with sixty (60) days' notice of its intent to terminate him from each of his officer positions as Chief Executive Officer and interim Chief Financial Officer of the Company.

Compensation arrangements for our named executive officers and directors are described in the section titled "Executive Compensation" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus. Disclosure in this Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions and the section "Executive Compensation" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 do not give effect to the Reverse Stock Split.

DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK

The following description of our capital stock is not complete and may not contain all the information you should consider before investing in our capital stock. This description is summarized from, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, our articles of incorporation and bylaws, which have been publicly filed with the SEC. See "Where You Can Find More Information."

Our authorized capital stock consists of 52,604,167 shares, of which 2,604,167 are common stock, without par value, and 50,000,000 are preferred stock, without par value.

As described elsewhere in this prospectus, we may not have a sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the shares issuable upon the conversion of Series C Preferred Stock issuable in this offering. If we do not have sufficient number of authorized shares available, before any shares of Series C Preferred Stock can become convertible, we will need to receive stockholder approval of the Charter Amendment to sufficiently increase our authorized shares of common stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock. In the event that we do not have sufficient number of authorized shares, we have agreed in the securities purchase agreement for this offering to use our reasonable best efforts to obtain such approval within 60 days from the date of this prospectus We intend to seek stockholder approval to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, to increase the number of authorized shares of common stock from 2,604,167 to 100,000,000 shares at our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders scheduled to be held on December 30, 2019. If approved by our stockholders, we intend to file the Charter Amendment with the Secretary of State of New Jersey as soon as practicable following the special meeting or the annual meeting, as the case may be, and the Charter Amendment will be effective upon such filing.

In the event that it is necessary, we cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain requisite stockholder approval of the Charter Amendment. If the Charter Amendment is not approved by our stockholders, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, will continue as currently in effect. In the event our stockholders do not approve the Charter Amendment and there is not a sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the shares issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock underlying investor warrants issued in this offering, the Series C Preferred Stock will not be convertible into common stock and the value of the investor warrants and the Series C Preferred Stock will be negatively affected.

Common Stock

Voting Rights

Each Stockholder has one vote for each share of common stock held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. A shareholder may vote in person or by proxy. Elections of directors are determined by a plurality of the votes cast and all other matters are decided by a majority of the votes cast by those shareholders entitled to vote and present in person or by proxy.

Because our stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights, stockholders holding a majority of the voting power of our shares of common stock will be able to elect all of our directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that stockholder actions may be effected at a duly called meeting of stockholders or pursuant to written consent of the majority of shareholders. A special meeting of stockholders may be called by the President, Chief Executive Officer or the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution approved by the majority of the Board of Directors.

Dividend Rights

The holders of outstanding shares of common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of funds legally available at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine, provided that required dividends, if any, on preferred stock have been paid or provided for. However, to date we have not paid or declared cash distributions or dividends on our common stock and do not currently intend to pay cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain all earnings, if and when generated, to finance our operations. The declaration of cash dividends in the future will be determined by the board of directors based upon our earnings, financial condition, capital requirements and other relevant factors.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Holders of our common stock do not have preemptive rights, and common stock is not convertible or redeemable.

Right to Receive Liquidation Distributions

Upon our dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders and remaining after payment to holders of preferred stock of the amounts, if any, to which they are entitled, are distributable ratably among the holders of our common stock subject to any senior class of securities.

Options, Warrants and RSUs

As of November 29, 2019, including the warrants to be issued in this offering, we had 39 shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options, 119,198 shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants and 15,603 shares issuable upon the vesting of RSUs. There are no other outstanding warrants, options or RSUs at this time.

Preferred Stock

We may issue any class of preferred stock in any series. Our board of directors has the authority, subject to limitations prescribed under New Jersey law, to issue preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each series and to fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each series and any of its qualifications, limitations and restrictions. Our board of directors can also increase or decrease the number of shares of any series, but not below the number of shares of that series then outstanding. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of the common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company and may adversely affect the market price of common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of the holders of common stock.

Following this offering, we will have designated 1,153,846 shares of our preferred stock as Series C Convertible Preferred Stock. See "Description of Securities We Are Offering — Series C Convertible Preferred Stock" for a description of our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

The authorization of undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change our control.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our board of directors and its policies and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened acquisition of us.

These provisions are also designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in our control or management. As a consequence, these provisions also may inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts.

The NASDAQ Capital Market Listing

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "AKER." Our common stock is currently subject to a notice of delisting and has a hearing scheduled with a NASDAQ Hearings Panel on December 12, 2019 at 9:00 a.m. Eastern Time.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is VStock Transfer, LLC, 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, NY 11598.

DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING

We are offering up to 1,153,846 Class A Units and Class B Units. Each Class A Unit consists of one share of our common stock and a warrant to purchase one share of our Series C Preferred Stock. Each Class B Unit consists of one pre-funded warrant to purchase one share of our common stock and a warrant to purchase one share of our Series C Preferred Stock. The Class A Units and the Class B Units will not be certificated. The shares of common stock or the pre-funded warrants, as the case may be, and investor warrants included in the Units are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. Each purchase of Class B Units in this offering will reduce the number of Class A Units in this offering on a one-for-one basis. We are also registering the shares of our common stock included in Class A Units and issuable upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants, the investor warrants, the pre-funded warrants, and the shares of Series C Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of the investor warrants offered hereby.

Common Stock

The material terms and provisions of our common stock are described under the caption "Description of Capital Stock" starting on page 45 of this prospectus.

Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the Series C Preferred Stock that are being offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by the provisions of, the Certificate of Designations of the Series C Preferred Stock. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions of the Certificate of Designations of the Series C Preferred Stock. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions of the Certificate of Designations of the Series C Preferred Stock. This description is subject to and qualified entirely by the terms of the Certificate of Designations of the Series C Preferred Stock to be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

General. Our Board of Directors is authorized to issue up to 50,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series without shareholder approval. Our Board of Directors may determine the designations, powers, preferences and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and any qualification, limitations and restrictions, of each series of preferred stock. Our Board of Directors has designated 1,153,846 shares of preferred stock as Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, which we refer to herein as the Series C Preferred Stock.

Rank. The Series C Preferred Stock ranks (1) on parity with common stock on an "as converted" basis, (2) senior to any series of our capital stock hereafter created specifically ranking by its terms junior to the Series C Preferred Stock, (3) on parity with any series of our capital stock hereafter created specifically ranking by its terms senior to the Series C Preferred Stock, and (4) junior to any series of our capital stock hereafter created specifically ranking by its terms senior to the Series C Preferred Stock in each case, as to dividends or distributions of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up whether voluntary or involuntary.

Conversion. We may not have a sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the shares issuable upon the conversion of Series C Preferred Stock. If we do not have a sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the shares issuable upon the conversion of Series C Preferred Stock underlying the investor warrants issued in this offering, before any shares of Series C Preferred Stock can become convertible, we will need to receive stockholder approval of the Charter Amendment to sufficiently increase our authorized shares of common stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock. In the event that there are no sufficient authorized shares, we have agreed in the securities purchase agreement for this offering to use our best efforts to obtain such approval within 60 days from the date of this prospectus. We are currently seeking stockholder approval to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, to increase the number of authorized shares of common stock from 2,604,167 to 100,000,000 shares at our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders scheduled to be held on December 30, 2019. If required, we cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain requisite stockholder approval of the Charter Amendment. Unless there are a sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the shares issuable upon the conversion of Series C Preferred Stock issuable in this offering, the Series C Preferred Stock will not be convertible until the next business day after the Charter Amendment Date (which is the date on which we publicly announce through the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K that the Charter Amendment has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of New Jersey). If there are a sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the shares issuable upon the conversion of Series C Preferred Stock issuable in this offering, the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible into common stock immediately following closing. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock is convertible into one (1) share of common stock, provided that the holder will be prohibited from converting Series C Preferred Stock into shares of common stock if, as a result of such conversion, the holder would own more than 4.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock, or, at the election of a holder, together with its affiliates, would own more than 9.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock. The conversion rate of the Series C Preferred Stock is subject to proportionate adjustments for stock splits, reverse stock splits and similar events, but is not subject to adjustment based on price anti-dilution provisions. In the event our stockholders do not approve the Charter Amendment, if required, the Series C Preferred Stock will not be convertible into common stock and the value of Series C Preferred Stock will be negatively affected.

Dividends. In addition to stock dividends or distributions for which proportionate adjustments will be made, holders of Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends on shares of Series C Preferred Stock equal, on an as-if-converted-to-common-stock basis, to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the common stock when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of the common stock. No other dividends are payable on shares of Series C Preferred Stock.

Voting Rights. Except as provided in the Certificate of Designation or as otherwise required by law, the holders of Series C Preferred Stock will have no voting rights. However, we may not, without the consent of holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock, alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series C Preferred Stock, increase the number of authorized shares of Series C Preferred Stock, or enter into any agreement with respect to the foregoing.

Liquidation Rights. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders of Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, pari passu with the holders of common stock, out of the assets available for distribution to stockholders an amount equal to such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series C Preferred Stock been converted into common stock immediately before such liquidation, dissolution or winding up, without giving effect to any limitation on conversion as a result of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, as described below.

Exchange Listing. We do not plan on making an application to list the shares of Series C Preferred Stock on the NASDAQ, any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system. Our common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock is listed on the NASDAQ.

Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares. If we fail to timely deliver shares of common stock upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock (the "Conversion Shares") within the time period specified in the Certificate of Designation (within two trading days after delivery of the notice of conversion, or any shorter standard settlement period in effect with respect to trading market on the date notice is delivered), then we are obligated to pay to the holder, as liquidated damages, an amount equal to \$50 per trading day (increasing to \$100 per trading day after the third trading day and \$200 per trading day after the tenth trading day) for each \$5,000 of Conversion Shares for which the Series C Preferred Stock converted which are not timely delivered. If we make such liquidated damages payments, we are not also obligated to make Buy-In payments with respect to the same Conversion Shares.



Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Shares. If we fail to timely deliver the Conversion Shares to the holder, and if after the required delivery date the holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the holder or its brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of common stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the holder of the Conversion Shares which the holder anticipated receiving upon such conversion or exercise (a "Buy-In"), then we are obligated to (A) pay in cash to the holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of common stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Conversion Shares that we were required to deliver times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the holder, either reinstate the portion of the Series C Preferred Stock and equivalent number of Conversion Shares for which such conversion was not honored (in which case such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the holder the number of shares of common stock that would have been issued had we timely complied with its conversion and delivery obligations.

Subsequent Rights Offerings; Pro Rata Distributions. If we grant, issue or sell any common stock equivalents pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of common stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then a holder of Series C Preferred Stock will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the holder could have acquired if the holder had held the number of shares of common stock acquirable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion). If we declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of common stock, then a holder of Series C Preferred Stock is entitled to participate in such distribution to the same extent as if the holder had held the number of shares of common stock acquirable upon complete conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion).

Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while the Series C Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another person) is completed pursuant to which holders of common stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding common stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the common stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the common stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another person whereby such other person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of common stock (not including any shares of common stock held by the other person or other persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Series C Preferred Stock Fundamental Transaction"), then upon any subsequent conversion of Series C Preferred Stock, the holder will receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Series C Preferred Stock Fundamental Transaction (without regard to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation), the number of shares of common stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Series C Preferred Stock Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Series C Preferred Stock Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of common stock for which the Series C Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Series C Preferred Stock Fundamental Transaction (without regard to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the conversion ratio will be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Series C Preferred Stock Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of common stock in such Series C Preferred Stock Fundamental Transaction. If holders of common stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Series C Preferred Stock Fundamental Transaction, then the holder will be given the same choice as to the Series C Preferred Stock Alternate Consideration it receives upon automatic conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction.

Pre-Funded Warrants and Investor Warrants

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the pre-funded warrants and the investor warrants that are being offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by the provisions of, the pre-funded warrants and investor warrants. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions of the form of pre-funded warrants and form of investor warrants for a complete description of the terms and conditions of the pre-funded warrants and investor warrants. This description is subject to and qualified entirely by the terms of the forms of pre-funded warrants and investor warrants to be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Pre-Funded Warrants

The term "pre-funded" refers to the fact that the purchase price of our common stock in this offering includes almost the entire exercise price that will be paid upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants, \$6.4999 per share (based on an assumed public offering price of \$6.50 per Class A Unit), except for a nominal remaining exercise price of \$0.0001 per share. The purpose of the pre-funded warrants is to enable investors that may have restrictions on their ability to beneficially own more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering the opportunity to invest capital into the Company without triggering their ownership restrictions, by receiving pre-funded warrants in lieu of our common stock which would result in such ownership of more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%), and receive the ability to exercise their option to purchase the shares underlying the pre-funded warrants at such nominal price at a later date.

Duration. The pre-funded warrants offered hereby will be immediately exercisable on the date of issuance and may be exercised at any time until the pre-funded warrants are exercised in full.

Exercise Limitation. A holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of the pre-funded warrants if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (or, upon election of the holder, 9.99%) of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the pre-funded warrants. However, any holder may increase or decrease such percentage, provided that any increase will not be effective until the 61st day after such election. Purchasers of Class B Units in this offering may also elect prior to the issuance of the Class B Units to have the initial exercise limitation set at 9.99% of our outstanding common stock.

Exercise Price. The pre-funded warrants will have an exercise price of \$0.0001 per share. The exercise price is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our common stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders.

Cashless Exercise. If, at the time a holder exercises its pre-funded warrants, a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of common stock underlying the pre-funded warrants under the Securities Act is not then effective or available for the issuance of such shares, then in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to us upon such exercise in payment of the aggregate exercise price, the holder may elect instead to receive upon such exercise (either in whole or in part) the net number of shares of common stock determined according to a formula set forth in the pre-funded warrants.

Transferability. Subject to applicable laws, the pre-funded warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.



Exchange Listing. There is no established public trading market for the pre-funded warrants and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for the listing of the pre-funded warrants on any national securities exchange or other trading market. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the pre-funded warrants will be limited.

Fundamental Transactions. If a fundamental transaction occurs, then the successor entity will succeed to, and be substituted for us, and may exercise every right and power that we may exercise and will assume all of our obligations under the pre-funded warrants with the same effect as if such successor entity had been named in the pre-funded warrants itself. If holders of our common stock are given a choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a fundamental transaction, then the holder shall be given the same choice as to the consideration it receives upon any exercise of the pre-funded warrant following such fundamental transaction.

Rights as a Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided in the pre-funded warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our common stock, the holder of a pre-funded warrants does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our common stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the pre-funded warrant.

Investor Warrants

Duration. The investor warrants offered hereby will entitle the holders thereof to purchase shares of our Series C Preferred Stock from the date of issuance until five (5) year anniversary of the Charter Amendment Date, provided, however, if there are sufficient number of authorized shares of common stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock as of the closing of this offering, the investor warrants will expire on the five year anniversary of the closing date.

Exercise Price. The investor warrants will have an exercise price of \$ per share of Series C Preferred Stock. The exercise price and the number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our common stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders.

Cashless Exercise. If, at the time a holder exercises its investor warrants, a registration statement registering the issuance or resale of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock underlying the investor warrants under the Securities Act is not then effective or available for the issuance or resale of such shares, then in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to us upon such exercise in payment of the aggregate exercise price, the holder may elect instead to receive upon such exercise (either in whole or in part) the net number of shares of common stock determined according to a formula set forth in the investor warrants.

Exchange Listing. There is no established public trading market for the investor warrants and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for the listing of the investor warrants on any national securities exchange or other trading market. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the investor warrants will be limited.

Fundamental Transactions. If a fundamental transaction occurs, then the successor entity will succeed to, and be substituted for us, and may exercise every right and power that we may exercise and will assume all of our obligations under the investor warrants with the same effect as if such successor entity had been named in the investor warrants itself. If holders of our common stock are given a choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a fundamental transaction, then the holder shall be given the same choice as to the consideration it receives upon any exercise of the investor warrant following such fundamental transaction. In addition, in the event of a fundamental transaction which is approved by our board, the holders of the investor warrants have the right to require us or a successor entity to redeem the investor; provided, however, in the event of a fundamental transaction which is not approved by our board and not within the control of the Company, holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company portion of the investor warrant that is being offered and paid to the holders of common stock of the Company in connection with the fundamental transaction.

Rights as a Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided in the investor warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our common stock, the holder of an investor warrant does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our common stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the investor warrant.

Transferability. Subject to applicable laws and a standard legend with regard to restriction on transfer only in compliance with a public offering or an available exemption therefrom, the warrant may be transferred at the option of the holder upon surrender of the warrant to us together with the appropriate instruments of transfer.

Waivers and Amendments. No term of the warrants may be amended or waived without the written consent of the holder of such warrant.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Pursuant to an engagement agreement dated October 18, 2019, we have engaged H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, or the placement agent, to act as our exclusive placement agent to solicit offers to purchase the securities offered pursuant to this prospectus on a reasonable best efforts basis. The terms of this offering are subject to market conditions and negotiations between us, the placement agent and prospective investors. The placement agent may engage sub-agents or selected dealers to assist with the offering.

We will enter into a securities purchase agreement directly with certain institutional investors, at the investor's option, which purchase our securities in this offering. Investors who do not enter into a securities purchase agreement shall rely solely on this prospectus in connection with the purchase of our securities in this offering.

The placement agent is not purchasing or selling any of the securities offered by us under this prospectus, nor is it required to arrange for the purchase or sale of any specific number or dollar amount of securities. The placement agent has agreed to use reasonable best efforts to arrange for the sale of the securities by us. There is no required minimum number of securities that must be sold as a condition to completion of this offering. Further, the placement agent does not guarantee that it will be able to raise new capital in any prospective offering.

We will deliver the securities being issued to the investors upon receipt of investor funds for the purchase of the securities offered pursuant to this prospectus. We expect to deliver the securities being offered pursuant to this prospectus on or about , 2019.

Fees and Expenses

The following table show the per Class A Unit and per Class B Unit and total placement agent fees we will pay in connection with the sale of the securities in this offering, assuming the purchase of all of the securities we are offering.

	Per Class A Unit	Per Class B Unit
Placement Agent Fees		
Total		

We have agreed to pay the placement agent a total cash fee equal to 7.5% of the gross proceeds of this offering and a management fee equal to 1.0% of the gross proceeds raised in this offering. We will also pay the placement agent a non-accountable expense allowance of \$40,000 and \$10,000 for the clearing expenses of the placement agent and reimburse the placement agent's legal fees and expenses in an amount up to \$75,000 in connection with this offering. We estimate the total offering expenses of this offering that will be payable by us, excluding the placement agent fees and expenses, will be approximately \$150,000.

Placement Agent Warrants

In addition, we have agreed to issue to the placement agent warrants to purchase 92,308 shares of common stock (equal to 8.0% of the aggregate number of shares of common stock (i) included within the Class A Units and (ii) issuable upon the exercise of the pre-funded warrants included within the Class B Units that are, in each case, placed in this offering to investors) at an exercise price of \$ per share (equal to 125% of the per unit public offering price for the Class A Units), exercisable for five years from the date of the effectiveness of this offering. The placement agent warrants are registered on the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The placement agent warrants will have substantially the same terms as the warrants being sold to the investors in this offering. Pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g), the placement agent warrants and any shares of common stock issued upon exercise of the placement agent warrants shall not be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of this offering, except the transfer of any security: (i) by operation of law or by reason of our reorganization; (ii) to any FINRA member firm participating in the officers or partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction set forth above for the remainder of the time period; (iii) if the aggregate amount of our securities held by the placement agent or related persons do not exceed 1% of the securities being offered; (iv) that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund and the participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund; or

5	h
2	2

Right of First Refusal

We have also agreed to give the placement agent, subject to the completion of this offering, certain rights of first refusal for a period of twelve months with respect to certain transactions, including any further capital raising transactions undertaken by us.

Tail Financing Payments

We have also agreed to pay the placement agent a tail fee equal to the cash and warrant compensation in this offering, if any investor, who was contacted or introduced to us by the placement agent during the term of its engagement, provides us with capital in any public or private offering or other financing or capital raising transaction during the 9-month period following expiration or termination of our engagement of the placement agent.

Lock-Up Agreements

We and each of our officers and directors have agreed not to offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any common stock or any securities convertible into, exercisable for, or exchangeable for common stock, or enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock for a period of 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The placement agent may, in its sole discretion and without notice, waive the terms of any of these lock-up agreements.

Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the placement agent and specified other persons against certain liabilities relating to or arising out of the placement agent's activities under the placement agency agreement and to contribute to payments that the placement agent may be required to make in respect of such liabilities.

The placement agent may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act, and any commissions received by it and any profit realized on the resale of the securities sold by it while acting as principal might be deemed to be underwriting discounts or commissions under the Securities Act. As an underwriter, the placement agent would be required to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act and Rule 10b-5 and Regulation M under the Exchange Act. These rules and regulations may limit the timing of purchases and sales of common stock and warrants by the placement agent acting as principal. Under these rules and regulations, the placement agent:

- may not engage in any stabilization activity in connection with our securities; and
- may not bid for or purchase any of our securities or attempt to induce any person to purchase any of our securities, other than as permitted under the Exchange Act, until
 it has completed its participation in the distribution.

Determination of Offering Price

The public offering price of the securities we are offering and the exercise price and other terms of the warrants were negotiated between us and the investors, in consultation with the placement agent based on the trading of our common stock prior to the offering, among other things. Other factors considered in determining the public offering price of the securities we are offering include, among other things, the history and prospects of the Company, the stage of development of our business, our business plans for the future and the extent to which they have been implemented, an assessment of our management, general conditions of the securities markets at the time of the offering and such other factors as were deemed relevant.

Listing

Our common stock is currently traded on NASDAQ under the symbol "AKER." Our common stock is currently subject to a notice of delisting and has a hearing scheduled with a NASDAQ Hearings Panel on December 12, 2019 at 9:00 a.m. Eastern Time.

Other Relationships

From time to time, the placement agent may provide in the future, various advisory, investment and commercial banking and other services to us in the ordinary course of business, for which they have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions. However, except as disclosed in this prospectus, we have no present arrangements with the placement agent for any further services.



LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities being offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, New York, New York. Haynes and Boone, LLP, New York, New York is acting as counsel for the placement agent in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

EXPERTS

Morison Cogen LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, as filed on April 1, 2019, as set forth in their report which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement. Our consolidated financial statements are incorporated by reference in reliance on Morison Cogen LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our securities, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document is not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement is this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and in accordance therewith file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is www.sec.gov. The registration statement and the documents referred to below under "Incorporation of Documents By Reference" are also available on our website, <u>www.akersbio.com</u>. We have not incorporated by reference into this prospectus the information on our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this prospectus.

INCORPORATION OF DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

This prospectus is part of the registration statement but the registration statement includes and incorporates by reference additional information and exhibits. The Securities and Exchange Commission permits us to "incorporate by reference" the information contained in documents we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents rather than by including them in this prospectus. Information that is incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus and you should read it with the same care that you read this prospectus. Information that we file later with the Securities and Exchange Commission will automatically update and supersede the information that is either contained, or incorporated by reference, in this prospectus, and will be considered to be a part of this prospectus from the date those documents are filed. We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and incorporate by reference in this prospectus:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, as filed with the Commission on April 1, 2019;
- our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2019, filed with the SEC on May 20, 2019, for the quarter ended June 30, 2019, filed with the SEC on August 14, 2019 and for the quarter ended September 30, 2019, filed with the SEC on November 14, 2019;
- Definitive Proxy Statements on Schedule 14A, filed on February 5, 2019 and November 12, 2019 and Preliminary Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A, filed on November 25, 2019;
- Current Reports on Form 8-K, filed on March 5, 2019, May 16, 2019, June 21, 2019, September 25, 2019, November 1, 2019, November 8, 2019 and November 29, 2019 (other than any portions thereof deemed furnished and not filed); and

In addition, all documents subsequently filed by us pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, prior to the termination of the offering (excluding any information furnished rather than filed) shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

Notwithstanding the statements in the preceding paragraphs, no document, report or exhibit (or portion of any of the foregoing) or any other information that we have "furnished" to the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended shall be incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

We will furnish without charge to you, on written or oral request, a copy of any or all of the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus, including exhibits to these documents. You should direct any requests for documents to:

Akers Biosciences, Inc. 201 Grove Road Thorofare, New Jersey 08086 Telephone (856) 848-8698

You also may access these filings on our website at http://www.akersbio.com. We do not incorporate the information on our website into this prospectus or any supplement to this prospectus and you should not consider any information on, or that can be accessed through, our website as part of this prospectus or any supplement to this prospectus (other than those filings with the SEC that we specifically incorporate by reference into this prospectus or any supplement to this prospectus).

Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus will be deemed modified, superseded or replaced for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus modifies, supersedes or replaces such statement. Any statement contained herein or in any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part to the extent that a statement contained in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference modifies or supersedes such statement. Any such statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed to constitute a part of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, except as so modified or superseded.

You should rely only on the information contained in this document. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different. This document may only be used where it is legal to sell these securities. The information in this document may only be accurate on the date of this document.

Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known or that are currently deemed immaterial may also impair our business operations. The risks and uncertainties described in this document and other risks and uncertainties which we may face in the future will have a greater impact on those who purchase our common stock. These purchasers will purchase our common stock at the market price or at a privately negotiated price and will run the risk of losing their entire investment.



Up to 1,153,846 Class A Units consisting of Common Stock and Warrants or Up to 1,153,846 Class B Units consisting of Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants (or some combination of Class A Units and Class B Units) Up to 1,153,846 Shares of Common Stock Underlying the Pre-funded Warrants and Up to 1,153,846 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock Underlying the Warrants

PROSPECTUS

H.C. Wainwright & Co.

, 2019

56

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth the expenses in connection with this registration statement. All of such expenses are estimates, other than the filing fees payable to the Securities and Exchange Commission and to FINRA.

SEC registration fee	\$ 2,044.35
FINRA filing fee	2,862.50
Printing and engraving expenses	3,500
Legal fees and expenses	125,000
Accounting fees and expenses	7,500
Placement agent's expenses	200,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	5,000
Total	\$ 345,906.85

ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Section 14A:2-7(3) of the New Jersey Business Corporation Act permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director or officer shall not be personally liable, or shall be liable only to the extent therein provided, to the corporation or its shareholders for damages for breach of any duty owed to the corporation or its shareholders, except that such provision shall not relieve a director or officer from liability for any breach of duty based upon an act or omission (a) in breach of such person's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its shareholders, (b) not in good faith or involving a knowing violation of law or (c) resulting in receipt by such person of an improper personal benefit. Akers Biosciences, Inc.'s certificate of incorporation provides for such limitation of liability.

Section 14A:3-5 of the New Jersey Business Corporation Act empowers a corporation to indemnify any current or former director or officer made a party to a proceeding because he or she is or was a director or officer against liability incurred in the proceeding; provided that such director or officer acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, such director or officer had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful.

Akers Biosciences, Inc.'s certificate of incorporation provides that the corporation must indemnify its directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized by law. Akers Biosciences, Inc. is also expressly required to advance certain expenses to its directors and officers. Akers Biosciences, Inc. believes that these indemnification provisions are useful to attract and retain qualified directors and executive officers.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, this indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

The following sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities issued for the last three years and through November 27, 2019.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2019, the Company issued 1,563 shares of Common Stock to Mr. Yeaton pursuant to his employment agreement. These shares had a fair value of \$27,367 on date of grant.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company issued 313 shares of Common Stock to Mr. Yeaton pursuant to his employment agreement. These shares had a fair value of \$16,702 on date of grant.

During the same period, the Company issued 131 shares of Common Stock to a former executive officer of the Company. These shares had a fair value of \$11,000 on date of grant.

On October 17, 2017 (the "Issuance Date"), we issued 33 shares of Common Stock to Mr. John Gormally, the former Chief Executive Officer of the Company and 189 shares of Common Stock to Mr. Gary Rauch, the Vice President, Finance and Treasurer (principal financial officer) of the Company. These issuances were made pursuant to the Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan").

On October 12, 2017, the Company issued warrants to certain stockholders to purchase an aggregate of 3,772 shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of the warrants, with an exercise price of \$241.92 per share.

On March 30, 2017, the Company entered into a Placement Agency Agreement (the "Placement Agency Agreement") with Joseph Gunnar & Co., LLC ("Joseph Gunnar"), pursuant to which Joseph Gunnar was to act as placement agent in connection with the private placement (the "Offering") of Common Stock and warrants to purchase Common Stock. The Offering was completed on March 30, 2017. Pursuant to the Placement Agency Agreement, Joseph Gunnar received compensation of (i) a cash fee equal to 7% of the gross proceeds of the Offering received by the Company; (ii) 378 warrants to purchase Common Stock (the "Placement Agent Warrants"); and (iii) reimbursement for actual expenses of \$50,000. The Placement Agent Warrants have a strike price of \$376.32, and are exercisable from September 30, 2017 through January 9, 2022.

In connection with the Offering, on March 30, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Securities Purchase Agreement") and a Registration Rights Agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") with four purchasers (the "Purchasers"). Pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$2,027,760 of Common Stock and Purchaser Warrants (the "SPA Securities") at a price of \$268.80 per share of Common Stock and Purchaser Warrants to purchase up to fifty percent of the Common Stock sold in the Offering. The Purchaser Warrants have a strike price of \$376.32, and are exercisable from September 30, 2017 through March 30, 2022. The Securities Purchase Agreement contains customary representations, warranties, agreements and conditions to completing future sale transactions, indemnification rights and obligations of the parties.

Unless otherwise noted, all of the transactions described in Item 15 were exempt from registration under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act in that such sales did not involve a public offering, under Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, in that they were offered and sold either pursuant to written compensatory plans or pursuant to a written contract relating to compensation, as provided by Rule 701, or under Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act.

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

a. Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
3.1	Amended & Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2013).
3.2	Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation dated June 2, 2008 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2013).
3.3	Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation, Certificate of Designation of Series A Preferred Stock, dated September 21, 2012. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2013).
3.4	Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation dated January 22, 2013 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2013).
3.5	Amended and Restated By-laws dated August 5, 2013 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2013).
3.6	Amendment to Restated By-laws dated May 11, 2016 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 18, 2016).
	59

- 3.7 Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation, Certificate of Designation of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, dated December 19, 2017 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 26, 2017).
- 3.8 Amendment to Amended and Restated By-Laws, dated October 19, 2018 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 19, 2018).
- 3.9 Certificate of Amendment (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018).
- 3.10* Form of Certificate of Designation of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock.
- 4.1 Form of Underwriters' Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities Exchange Commission on November 18, 2013).
- 4.2 Form of Warrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 10, 2017).
- 4.3 Form of Purchaser Warrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 5, 2017).
- 4.4 Form of Placement Agent Warrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 5, 2017).
- 4.5 Form of Purchaser Warrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 13, 2017).
- 4.6 Form of Underwriter's Warrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 15, 2017).
- 4.7 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 15, 2017).
- 4.8 Form of Warrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 31, 2018).

- 4.9* Form of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock Warrant Certificate
- 4.10* Form of Pre-Funded Warrant Certificate
- 4.11* Form of Placement Agent Warrant Certificate
- 5.1* Legal opinion of Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP
- 10.1 Amended License and Supply Agreement by and between Akers Biosciences, Inc. and Chubeworkx Guernsey Limited (as successor to Sono International Limited) ("Chubeworkx"), (EN)10 (Guernsey) Limited (formerly BreathScan International (Guernsey) Limited) and (EN)10 Limited (formerly BreathScan International Limited), dated June 12, 2013 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2013).
- 10.2 Share Purchase Agreement by and between Akers Biosciences, Inc. and Chubeworkx, dated June 12, 2013. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2013).
- 10.3 Subscription Agreement by and between Akers Biosciences, Inc. and Chubeworkx, dated June 12, 2013(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2013).
- 10.4
 Subscription Agreement by and between Akers Biosciences, Inc. and Thomas J. Knox, dated September 14, 2012(incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2013).
- 10.5 Promissory Note entered into by Thomas J Knox issued in favor of Akers Biosciences, Inc., dated September 14, 2012. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2013).
- 10.6
 License and Supply Agreement by and among the Company, Sono International Limited ("SIL"), BreathScan International (Guersney) Limited and BreathScan

 International Limited, dated June 19, 2012 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 8, 2013).
- 10.7 Distribution Agreement by and among the Company and Fisher Healthcare, and Amendment thereto, dated June 15, 2010 and May 1, 2012, respectively. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 8, 2013).
- 10.8 National Brand Distribution Agreement by and among the Company and Cardinal Health 2000, and Amendment thereto, dated May 1, 2007 and June 1, 2008, respectively. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 8, 2013).
- 10.9 2013 Incentive Stock and Award Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 6, 2013).
- 10.10 Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (Non-Employee) (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 6, 2013).



- 10.11
 Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (Employee) (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 6, 2013).
- 10.12 Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 6, 2013).
- 10.13 Form of Incentive Stock Option (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 6, 2013).
- 10.14 Letter Agreement, dated December 3, 2013, by and between the Company and Mr. Thomas Knox (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 6, 2013).
- 10.15 Joint Venture Agreement, dated October 24, 2014, by and between Akers Biosciences, Inc., Hainan Savy Investment Management Ltd, and Thomas Knox (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 29, 2014).
- 10.16 Amended and Restated 2013 Incentive Stock and Award Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 9, 2015).
- 10.17 Form of Lock Up Agreement (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 9, 2015).
- 10.18
 Employment Agreement between the Company and John J Gormally, dated December 1, 2015. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 3, 2015).
- 10.19
 First Amendment to the Amended and Restated 2013 Incentive Stock and Award Plan (incorporated by referenced to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 12, 2016).
- 10.20 Form of Placement Agency Agreement, dated March 30, 2017, by and between Akers Biosciences, Inc. and Joseph Gunnar and Co., LLC (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 5, 2017).
- 10.21 Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated March 30, 2017, by and between Akers Biosciences, Inc. and various purchasers. (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 5, 2017).
- 10.22 Form Registration Rights Agreement, dated March 30, 2017, by and between Akers Biosciences, Inc. and various purchasers (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 5, 2017).
- 10.23 Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 8, 2017).
- 10.24 Form Warrant Exercise Agreement, dated October 12, 2017 by and between Akers Biosciences, Inc. and various holders (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 13, 2017).

- 10.25 Form of Resignation Agreement (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 11, 2018).
- 10.26 Offer of Employment, dated October 5, 2018 (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 11, 2018).
- 10.27 Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated October 31, 2018, by and among the Company and the investors signatory thereto (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 31, 2018).
- 10.28 Akers Biosciences, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 7, 2018).
- 10.29* Form of Securities Purchase Agreement
- 23.1* Consent of Morison Cogen LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

23.2* Consent of Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)

24.1 <u>Power of Attorney.</u>

* Filed herewith.

b. Financial Statement Schedules

All financial statement schedules have been omitted since the required information is not applicable or is not present in amounts sufficient to require submission of the schedule, or because the information required is included in the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
- (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of this registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high and of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in this registration statement or any material change to such information in this registration statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the Registration Statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii) any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii) the portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(6) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(7) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(8) The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the State of New Jersey, on this November 29, 2019.

AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By: /s/ Christopher C. Schreiber

Christopher C. Schreiber Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors and Director (Principal Executive Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Howard R. Yeaton Howard R. Yeaton	Chief Executive Officer and Interim Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	November 29, 2019
/s/ Christopher C. Schreiber Christopher C. Schreiber	Executive Chairman of the Board and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	November 29, 2019
/s/ Joshua Silverman Joshua Silverman	Independent Director	November 29, 2019
/s/ Bill J. White Bill J. White	Independent Director	November 29, 2019
/s/ Robert C. Schroeder Robert C. Schroeder	Independent Director	November 29, 2019

AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS OF

SERIES C CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF N.J.S.A. 14A, THE UNDERSIGNED CORPORATION EXECUTES THE FOLLOWING CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT TO ITS CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION, AS AMENDED:

Akers Biosciences, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the New Jersey Business Corporation Act (the '<u>Corporation</u>''), certifies that pursuant to the authority contained in Articles of Incorporation, as amended (the "<u>Certificate of Incorporation</u>'') and in accordance with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 14A:7-2(2) and (4) of the New Jersey Business Corporation Act, the board of directors of the Corporation (the "<u>Board of Directors</u>'') at the Special Meeting of the Board of Directors on November _____, 2019 duly approved and adopted the following resolution which resolution remains in full force and effect on the date hereof:

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Directors does hereby provide for the issuance of a series of preferred stock for cash or exchange of other securities, rights or property and does hereby fix and determine the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to such series of preferred stock as follows:

TERMS OF SERIES C CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. Designation, Amount and Par Value. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the 'Preferred Stock') and the number of shares so designated shall be up to 1,153,846 (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of holders of a majority in interest of the Preferred Stock then outstanding (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders")). Each share of Preferred Stock shall have no par value and a stated value equal to \$6.50 (the "Stated Value").

Section 2. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Buy-In" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

"<u>Charter Amendment Date</u>" means, if necessary, the date on which the Corporation publicly announces through the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K that an amendment to the Corporation's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, to sufficiently increase the Corporation's authorized shares of Common Stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock into Common Stock has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of New Jersey.

"<u>Closing Date</u>" means the Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the applicable parties thereto and all conditions precedent to the Corporation's obligations to deliver the securities in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents have been satisfied or waived.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, no par value, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Amount" means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Holder" shall have the meaning given such term in Section 1.

"Initial Conversion Date" means the next business day after the Charter Amendment Date, provided, however if there are sufficient shares of authorized Common Stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock into Common Stock as of the Closing Date, the Initial Conversion Date shall be the Closing Date.

"Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5.

"New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1.

"Purchase Agreement" means that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of November __, 2019, between the Corporation and the purchasers signatory thereto. "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1, as the same may be increased pursuant to Section 3.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Corporation as set forth on Exhibit 21 to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K most recently filed with the Commission.

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transaction Documents" means this Certificate of Designation, the Purchase Agreement, the Warrants, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

"Transfer Agent" means VStock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Corporation, with a mailing address of 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, NY 11598 and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation.

"Underlying Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock.

"<u>Warrants</u>" means, collectively, the Preferred Stock purchase warrants delivered to the holders on the Closing Date in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, which Warrants shall be exercisable immediately and have a term of exercise which will expire on the five-year anniversary of the Charter Amendment Date.¹

"Warrant Shares" means the shares of Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

Section 3. Dividends. Except for stock dividends or distributions for which adjustments are to be made pursuant to Section 7, Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the Common Stock when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of the Common Stock. No other dividends shall be paid on shares of Preferred Stock.

Section 4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, or (c) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. Liquidation. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a 'Liquidation''), the Holders shall be entitled to receive out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation the same amount that a holder of Common Stock would receive if the Preferred Stock were fully converted (disregarding for such purpose any conversion limitations hereunder) to Common Stock which amounts shall be paid <u>pari passu</u> with all holders of Common Stock. The Corporation shall mail written notice of any such Liquidation, not less than 45 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each Holder.

Section 6. Conversion.

a) <u>Conversions at Option of Holder</u>. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Initial Conversion Date at the option of each Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the Corporation with the form of conversion notice attached hereto as <u>Annex A</u> (a "Notice of <u>Conversion</u>"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "<u>Conversion</u>"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversions of shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock to the Corporation unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be resured.

b) Conversion Price. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal \$6.50, subject to adjustment herein (the 'Conversion Price').

¹If there are sufficient shares of authorized Common Stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock into Common Stock as of the Closing Date, the Warrant expires on the five (5) year anniversary of the Closing Date).



c) Mechanics of Conversion

i) <u>Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion</u>. Not later than the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined below) after each Conversion Date (the "<u>Share Delivery Date</u>"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder (A) the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, which Conversion Shares shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions (except to the extent a Holder is subject to certain restrictions under applicable securities laws) and (B) a bank check in the amount of accrued and unpaid dividends. The Corporation shall deliver the Conversion Shares electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions. As used herein, "<u>Standard Settlement Period</u>" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Corporation's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Conversion.

ii) <u>Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares</u>. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, such Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of such Conversion Shares, to rescind such Conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to such Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation and such Holder shall promptly return to the Corporation the Conversion Shares issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Conversion Notice.

iii) Obligation Absolute. The Corporation's obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. In the event a Holder shall elect to convert any or all of the Stated Value of its Preferred Stock, the Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or anyone associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and/or enjoining conversion of all or part of the Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 150% of the Stated Value of Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares and, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) on the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$5,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, \$50 per Trading Day (increasing to \$100 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day and increasing to \$200 per Trading Day on the tenth Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

iv) Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holders, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v) <u>Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion</u>. The Corporation covenants that, following the Charter Amendment Date, if necessary, or as of the Closing Date if the Corporation has sufficient shares of Common Stock authorized at the Closing Date to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holders, not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

vi) <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which a Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share.

vii) <u>Transfer Taxes and Expenses</u>. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of this Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.

d) Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Corporation shall not effect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by each Holder that the Corporation is not representing to such Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and such Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of the Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request (which may be via email) of a Holder, the Corporation shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon notice to the Corporation, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 6(d) applicable to its Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Preferred Stock held by such Holder and the provisions of this Section 6(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Corporation and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Corporation upon conversion of, or payment of a dividend on, this Preferred Stock), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock (any shares of capital stock of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the ease of a subdivision, combination or reclassification.

b) RESERVED.

c) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then each Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that such Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in such Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for such Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in such Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as any of the Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation declares or makes any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, each Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that such Holder would have participated therein if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (<u>provided, however</u>, to the extent that such Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in such Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then such Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of such Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in such Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation.

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while any of the Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of the Preferred Stock, each Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable to such Holder upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which such Holder's Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then each Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holders and approved by the Holders (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of each Holders of Preferred Stock, deliver to such Holder in exchange for such Holder's Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to the Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of the Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of the Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to such Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to the Holders.

i) <u>Adjustment to Conversion Price</u>. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii) Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to each Holder at its last facsimile or email address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any of the Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. Each Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of such Holder's Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 20-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 8. Miscellaneous.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or email, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation, at the address set forth above Attention: Chief Executive Officer, facsimile number [()_____], e-mail address: [], or such other facsimile number, e-mail address or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 8. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or email, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile number or via email at the email address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via email at the email address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

i) Absolute Obligation. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages and accrued dividends, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

j) Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.

k) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New Jersey, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designation (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). The Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respondent) waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding. The Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. The Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or proceeding to manner permitted by applicable law. The Corporation and each Holder hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest

I) Waiver. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.

m) Severability. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.

n) <u>Next Business Day</u>. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

o) Headings. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

p) Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock. If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series C Convertible Preferred Stock.

AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By:			
Name:			
Title:			

ANNEX A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, no par value (the "<u>Common Stock</u>"), of Akers Biosciences, Inc., a New Jersey corporation (the "<u>Corporation</u>"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto. No fee will be charged to the Holders for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:
Date to Effect Conversion:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:
Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:
Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued:
Applicable Conversion Price:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion:
Address for Delivery:
<u>or</u>
DWAC Instructions:
Broker no:
Account no:
[HOLDER]
By:
Name: Title:
ANNEX A

SERIES A CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Warrant Shares:

Issue Date:____, 2019

Initial Exercise Date: , 2019

THIS SERIES A CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, _______ or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date set forth above (the "<u>Initial Exercise Date</u>") and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the five (5) year anniversary of the date (the <u>Charter Amendment Date</u>") on which the Company (as defined below) publicly announces through the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K that the amendment to the Company's certificate of incorporation to sufficiently increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to cover the conversion of all then-outstanding shares of Preferred Stock into Common Stock has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of New Jersey (the "<u>Termination Date</u>")¹ but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Akers Biosciences, Inc., a New Jersey corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to ________ shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the <u>Warrant Shares</u>"). The purchase price of one share of Preferred Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

<u>"Bid Price</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

¹ If there are sufficient shares of authorized Common Stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into common stock as of the Closing Date, this Warrant shall expire at 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the five (5) year anniversary of the Closing Date.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, no par value, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time shares of Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" means the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company, no par value, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Purchase Agreement</u>" means that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of [____, 2019, by and among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto.

"Registration Statement" means the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-234447), including the final prospectus filed in connection with the transaction contemplated by the Purchase Agreement.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means Akers Acquisition Sub, Inc. and Bout Time Marketing Corporation and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means VStock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, NY 11598, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQB ard fiprices for the Common Stock are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other Series A Convertible Preferred Stock purchase warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and the Registration Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy or PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the "<u>Notice of Exercise</u>"). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchased he hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purc

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of Preferred Stock under this Warrant shall be **\$**[_____ per one share of Preferred Stock, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares to or by the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise is such Notice of Exercise is an Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise is an Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise is a trading hours" on such Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;

- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted to the Holder by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (A) the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, in each case after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise and (B) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received by the Warrant Share Delivery Date. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, commencing on the next business day after the Charter Amendment Date, the Holder shall be entitled to deliver a notice of conversion of the Warrant Shares under the terms of the Preferred Stock and the Certificate of Designation governing the Preferred Stock at such time as such Holder delivers a Notice of Exercise pursuant to Section 2(a) hereunder and such notice of conversion shall be deemed to be delivered on the date of such Notice of Exercise. In the event the Company fails to timely deliver the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Warrant Shares under the terms of the Preferred Stock and the Certificate of Designation governing such Preferred Stock, the provisions covering such failure to timely deliver such shares of Common Stock in the Certificate of Designation governing the terms of such Preferred Stock shall govern the Company's obligations therefor.



ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to transmit or cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Reserved.

v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Reserved.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Preferred Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Preferred Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Preferred Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Preferred Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Preferred Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Preferred Stock any shares of certee stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Preferred Stock (outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Preferred Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Preferred Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Preferred Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

c) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Preferred Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Preferred Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Preferred Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution.

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each share of Common Stock that would have been issuable upon conversion of the Warrant Share(s) that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder, the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issuable upon conversion of the Warrant Share(s) that would have been issuable upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction. For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction (assuming that this Warrant is exercisable for the number of shares Common Stock that are issuable upon conversion of the Warrant Share underlying this Warrant immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction at an exercise price per share equal to the Exercise Price); provided, however, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity, as of the date of consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg, L.P. ("Bloomberg") determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365-day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the greater of (x) the last VWAP immediately prior to the public announcement of such Fundamental Transaction and (y) the last VWAP immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds within five (5) Trading Days of the Holder's election (or, if later, on the effective date of the Fundamental Transaction). The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant, including failure to achieve the Charter Amendment Date) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock, as the case may be, deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any), as the case may be, issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Preferred Stock or Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Preferred Stock or Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Preferred Stock or Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Preferred Stock or Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Preferred Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Preferred Stock or Common Stock to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Preferred Stock or Common Stock shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Preferred Stock or Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.



Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) <u>Transferability</u>. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assigner a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Issue Date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the '<u>Warrant Register</u>'), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting the rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise," in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) <u>Saturdays</u>, <u>Sundays</u>, <u>Holidays</u>, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Preferred Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation, including the Certificate of Designation governing the rights of the Preferred Stock, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that the right to exercise this Warrant terminates on the Termination Date. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at [_], Attention: [_], email address: [__], facsimile: [_], or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address or address or address or such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered of aday that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any trading Day, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or Preferred Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

1) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By:			
Name:			
Title:			
Title:			

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

[] in lawful money of the United States; or

[] if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue a certificate or certificates representing said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

(4) The time of day this Notice of Exercise is being executed is:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number or by physical delivery of a certificate to:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]	
Name of Investing Entity:	
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:	
Name of Authorized Signatory:	
Title of Authorized Signatory:	
Date:	

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the Warrant to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	
	(Please Print)
Address:	
	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,,	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	

PRE-FUNDED COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Warrant Shares:

Issue Date: _____, 2019

Initial Exercise Date: _____, 2019

THIS PRE-FUNDED COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, ______ or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date set forth above (the <u>Initial</u> <u>Exercise Date</u>") and until this Warrant is exercised in full (the "<u>Termination Date</u>") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Akers Biosciences, Inc., a New Jersey corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to ______ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the '<u>Warrant Shares</u>") of the Company's Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, no par value, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time shares of Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"<u>Purchase Agreement</u>" means that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of [____, 2019, by and among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-234447), including the final prospectus filed in connection with the transaction contemplated by the Purchase Agreement.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means the subsidiaries of the Company set forth on Exhibit 21.1 to the Registration Statement and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means VStock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, NY 11598, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other Common Stock purchase warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and the Registration

Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy or PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise of this warrant for warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Noti

b) Exercise Price. The aggregate exercise price of this Warrant, except for a nominal exercise price of \$0.0001 per Warrant Share, was pre-funded to the Company on or prior to the Initial Exercise Date and, consequently, no additional consideration (other than the nominal exercise price of \$0.0001 per Warrant Share) shall be required to be paid by the Holder to any Person to effect any exercise of this Warrant. The Holder shall not be entitled to the return or refund of all, or any portion, of such pre-paid aggregate exercise price under any circumstance or for any reason whatsoever, including in the event this Warrant shall not have been exercised prior to the Termination Date. The remaining unpaid exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$0.0001, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. This Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at any time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

- (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise is the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (A) the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, in each case after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise and (B) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received by the Warrant Share Delivery Date. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, which may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of the Purchase Agreement, the Company agrees (assuming the Company has received full payment of the Subscription Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) for Class B Units (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) of which this Warrant comprises a part), to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date and the Initial Exercise Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date for purposes hereunder.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d) (i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be [4.99%/9.99%] of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61 st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of common Stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that to the extent the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution would result in the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent or the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.



Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) <u>Transferability</u>. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assigned new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant in such.

b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Issue Date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the '<u>Warrant Register</u>'), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise</u>; <u>No Settlement in Cash</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting the rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise," and to receive the cash payments contemplated pursuant to Sections 2(d)(i) and 2(d)(iv), in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.



b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) <u>Saturdays</u>, <u>Sundays</u>, <u>Holidays</u>, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law; Venue. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that the right to exercise this Warrant terminates on the Termination Date. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at [_], Attention: [_], email address: [__], facsimile: [_], or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address or address or address or such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

1) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By:			
Name:			
Title:			

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

[] in lawful money of the United States; or

[] if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

(4) The time of day this Notice of Exercise is being executed is:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: Name of Authorized Signatory: Title of Authorized Signatory: Date:

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the Warrant to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	
	(Please Print)
Address:	
	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	

THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES THAT SUCH HOLDER WILL NOT SELL, TRANSFER, OR ASSIGN THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT OR ANY UNDERLYING SHARES EXCEPT AS HEREIN PROVIDED OR AS PROVIDED IN FINANCIAL INDUSTRY REGULATORY AUTHORITY, INC. ("FINRA") RULE 5110(G)(2), AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT AGREES THAT PURSUANT TO FINRA RULE 5110(G)(1) IT WILL NOT SELL, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, PLEDGE, OR HYPOTHECATE OR BE THE SUBJECT OF ANY HEDGING, SHORT SALE, DERIVATIVE, PUT, OR CALL TRANSACTION THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE EFFECTIVE ECONOMIC DISPOSITION OF THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT OR ANY UNDERLYING SHARES BY ANY PERSON FOR A PERIOD OF 180 DAYS FOLLOWING THE ISSUANCE DATE.

PLACEMENT AGENT COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Issue Date: _____, 2019

Initial Exercise Date: _____, 2020¹

THIS PLACEMENT AGENT COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, _______ or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the initial exercise date referred to above (the "<u>Initial Exercise Date</u>") and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on _____² (the "<u>Termination Date</u>") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Akers Biosciences, Inc., a New Jersey corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to _____ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the <u>'Warrant Shares</u>")³ of the Company's Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant is being issued pursuant to that certain engagement letter, by and between H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC and the Company, dated as of September 6, 2019.

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

Warrant Shares:

¹ 180 days following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales in the offering.

² The date that is the fifth year anniversary of the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales in the offering.

³ 8.0% of the aggregate number of shares of common stock (i) included within the Class A Units and (ii) issuable upon the exercise of the pre-funded warrants included within the Class B Units.

¹

"Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, no par value, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time shares of Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"<u>Purchase Agreement</u>" means that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of [____, 2019, by and among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto.

"Registration Statement" means the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-234447), including the final prospectus filed in connection with the transaction contemplated by the Purchase Agreement.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means the subsidiaries of the Company set forth on Exhibit 21.1 to the Registration Statement and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means VStock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, NY 11598, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy or PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Trading Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Sh

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be **\$**[_____4, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If, and only if, at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares to or by the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

- (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's executed on the applicable Notice of Exercise is such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise is the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

 $^{^4}$ 125% of the per unit price of the Class A Units.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (A) the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, in each case after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise and (B) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received by the Warrant Share Delivery Date. If (and subject to the Holder having paid the applicable Exercise Price on or prior to the Warrant Share Delivery Date (other than in the case of a cashless exercise permitted hereunder) the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d) (i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61 st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of common Stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination or reclassification.

b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that to the extent the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend (other than cash) or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent(or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the beneficial ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.



Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) <u>Transferability</u>. Pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1), neither this Warrant nor any Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant shall be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which this Warrant is being issued, except the transfer of any security:

- i. by operation of law or by reason of reorganization of the Company;
- ii. to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers and partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lockup restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period;
- iii. if the aggregate amount of securities of the Company held by the Holder or related person do not exceed 1% of the securities being offered;
- iv. that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund, and participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund; or
- v. the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period.

Subject to the foregoing restriction, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant to so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Issue Date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the '<u>Warrant Register</u>'), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise</u>; <u>No Settlement in Cash</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting the rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise," and to receive the cash payments contemplated pursuant to Sections 2(d)(i) and 2(d)(iv), in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) <u>Saturdays</u>, <u>Holidays</u>, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that the right to exercise this Warrant terminates on the Termination Date. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at [_], Attention: [_], email address: [__], facsimile: [_], or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

1) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By:			
Name:			
Title:			

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

[] in lawful money of the United States; or

[] if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

(4) The time of day this Notice of Exercise is being executed is:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: Name of Authorized Signatory: Title of Authorized Signatory: Date:

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the Warrant to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	
	(Please Print)
Address:	
	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,,	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	

ELLENOFF GROSSMAN & SCHOLE LLP 1345 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10105 TELEPHONE: (212) 370-1300 FACSIMILE: (212) 370-7889 www.egsllp.com

November 29, 2019

Akers Biosciences, Inc. 201 Grove Road Thorofare, New Jersey 08086

Re: Akers Biosciences, Inc., Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Akers Biosciences, Inc., a New Jersey corporation (the "Company"), in connection with its filing of a Registration Statement on Form S-1, Commission File 333- 234447 (the "Initial Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on November 1, 2019, as amended by Amendment No. 1 to the Initial Registration Statement ("Amendment No. 1" and together with the Initial Registration Statement, the "Registration Statement") the Company filed with the Commission on November 29, 2019. The Registration Statement relates to the proposed offering and sale of up to \$7,500,000 worth of securities consisting of (A) Class A Units (the "Class A Units"), each consisting of a share of the common stock of the Company, no par value (the "Series C Preferred Stock Warrant" and, collectively, the "Preferred Stock Warrants") to purchase one share of series C convertible preferred stock of the Company, no par value (the "Series C Preferred Stock"); and (B) Class B Units (the "Class B Units"), each consisting of a pre-funded warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock (each, a "Pre-Funded Common Warrant" and collectively, the "Pre-Funded Common Warrants") and one Preferred Stock Warrant. The shares of Common Stock (each, a "Pre-Funded Common Stock being issued as part of the Class A Units, issuable from time to time upon the exercise of the Pre-Funded Common Warrants") and up to \$7,500,000 aggregate offering price of shares of Series C Preferred Stock issuable from time to time upon the exercise of the Pre-Funded Common Warrants (the "Preferred Stock Warrants, the Shares") and up to \$7,500,000 aggregate offering price of shares of Series C Preferred Stock issuable from time to time upon the exercise of the Pre-Funded Common Warrants, the Placement Agent Warrants, the Shares") are being registered pursuant to the Registration Statement. The Class A Units, Preferred Stock Warrants, Class B Units, Pre-Funded Common

In connection with this opinion letter, we have examined the Registration Statement and originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, and the Company's amended and restated bylaws and such other documents, records and instruments as we have deemed appropriate for purposes of the opinion set forth herein.

We have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of all natural persons, the authenticity of the documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity with the originals of all documents submitted to us as certified, facsimile, or photostatic copies and the authenticity of the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies.

Based upon, subject to and limited by the foregoing, we are of the opinion that following (i) execution and delivery by the Company of the Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Agreement") with the various purchaser signatory thereto, (ii) effectiveness of the Registration Statement, (iii) issuance of the Securities pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, and (iv) receipt by the Company of the consideration for the Securities, as applicable:

- (a) The Class A Units, Class B Units and Placement Agent Warrants will be duly authorized for issuance and, when issued and sold in accordance with the Agreement and the engagement agreement between the Company and the placement agent, as applicable, and duly executed and delivered by the Company to the purchasers thereof against payment therefor, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms;
- (b) The Preferred Stock Warrants and Pre-Funded Common Warrants will be duly authorized for issuance and, when issued and sold in accordance with the Agreement and duly executed and delivered by the Company to the purchasers thereof against payment therefor, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms; and
- (c) The Shares and Preferred Shares will be duly authorized and when issued and paid for in accordance with the provisions of the Class A Units, Pre-Funded Common Warrants, Placement Agent Warrants and Preferred Stock Warrants, as applicable, will be validly issued and be fully paid and nonassessable.

The opinions above are subject to the effects of (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, receivership, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting enforcement of creditors' rights or remedies generally, (ii) general principles of equity, whether such principles are considered in a proceeding of law or at equity, and (iii) an implied covenant of good faith, reasonableness and fair dealing and standards of materiality.

This opinion is limited to the New Jersey Business Corporation Act, including the statutory provisions of the New Jersey Business Corporation Act and all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Constitution and reported judicial decisions interpreting these laws. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus. In giving our consent, we do not thereby admit that we are experts with respect to any part of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, or any Prospectus Supplement within the meaning of the term "expert," as used in Section 11 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder by the Commission, nor do we admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder.

Yours truly,

/s/ Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Securities Purchase Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is dated as of [___, 2019, between Akers Biosciences, Inc., a New Jersey corporation (the '<u>Company</u>"), and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and collectively the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the Company desires to issue and sell to each Purchaser, and each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

ARTICLE I.

DEFINITIONS

1.1 Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

"Acquiring Person" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.5.

"Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Charter Amendment" means an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, to, if necessary, sufficiently increase the number of shares of Common Stock authorized for issuance to cover the conversion of all then-outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock.

"Charter Amendment Date" means the date on which the Company publicly announces through the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K that the Charter Amendment has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of New Jersey.

"Class A Units" means each Class A unit consisting of (a) one Share, and (b) one Series A Warrant to purchase [] ([]) share(s) of Series C Preferred Stock.

"Class A Unit Purchase Price" equals \$_____ per each Class A Unit, subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date.

"<u>Class B Units</u>" means each Class B unit consisting of (a) one Pre-Funded Warrant to initially purchase one Pre-Funded Warrant Share, and (b) one Series A Warrant to purchase [] ([]) share(s) of Series C Preferred Stock.

"Class B Unit Purchase Price" equals \$_____ per each Class B Unit, subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date.

"Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.

"<u>Closing Date</u>" means the Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the applicable parties thereto, and all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers' obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the Securities, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date hereof.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, no par value, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Company Counsel" means Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, with offices located at 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10105.

"Conversion Shares" means collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of the Series A Warrants.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

"Disclosure Time" means, (i) if this Agreement is signed on a day that is not a Trading Day or after 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) and before midnight (New York City time) on any Trading Day, 9:01 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, unless otherwise instructed as to an earlier time by the Placement Agent, and (ii) if this Agreement is signed between midnight (New York City time) and 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, no later than 9:01 a.m. (New York City time) on the date hereof, unless otherwise instructed as to an earlier time by the Placement Agent.

"Evaluation Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(s).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers, consultants or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Company; provided, however, any such issuances to consultants shall not exceed, in the aggregate, \$500,000 of Common Stock or options, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities (other than in connection with stock splits or combinations) or to extend the term of such securities, and (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that such securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the prohibition period in Section 4.12(a) herein, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities and (d) up to \$[___________

"FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

"FDA" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(hh).

"FDCA" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(hh).

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(aa).

"Intellectual Property Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(p).

"Liens" means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

"Lock-Up Agreement, means the Lock-Up Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and among the Company and the directors and officers, in the form of Exhibit B attached hereto.

"Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).

"Material Permits" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Pharmaceutical Product" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(hh).

"Placement Agent" means H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC.

"Pre-Funded Warrants" means, collectively, the Pre-Funded Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Pre-Funded Warrants shall be exercisable immediately and shall expire when exercised in full, in the form of Exhibit A-2 attached hereto.

"Pre-Funded Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants.

"Preliminary Prospectus" means the preliminary prospectus dated [_____, 2019.

"Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

"Prospectus" means the final prospectus to be filed pursuant to the Registration Statement.

"Purchaser Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.8.

"Registration Statement" means the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Commission File No. 333-234447) which registers the sale of the Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares to the Purchasers, including all information, documents and exhibits filed with or incorporated by reference into such registration statement.

"<u>Required Approvals</u>" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"Securities" means the Units, the Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Series A Warrants" means, collectively, the warrants to purchase Series C Preferred Stock delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Series A Warrants shall be exercisable at any time commencing on the issuance date and through the fifth (5th) anniversary of the Charter Amendment Date, provided, however that if there are a sufficient number of authorized shares of Common Stock to cover the shares issuable upon the conversion of Series C Preferred Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement, through the fifth (5th) anniversary of the Closing Date, in the form of <u>Exhibit A-1</u> attached hereto.

"Series A Warrant Shares" means the shares of Series C Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of the Series A Warrants.

"Series C Certificate of Designation" means the Certificate of Designation governing the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock, in the form of Exhibit A-3 attached hereto.

"Series C Preferred Stock, no par value, of the Company.

"Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable to each Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement.

"Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include locating and/or borrowing shares of Common Stock).

"Subscription Amount" means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Class A Units and/or Class B Units purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser's name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading "Subscription Amount," in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.

"Subsidiary" means Akers Acquisition Sub, Inc. and Bout Time Marketing Corporation, and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transaction Documents" means this Agreement, the Warrants, the Series C Certificate of Designation, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

"Transfer Agent" means VStock Transfer, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 18 Lafayette Place, Woodmere, NY 11598, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Units" means, collectively, the Class A Units and the Class B Units.

"Variable Rate Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(b).

"Warrants" means, collectively, the Series A Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants.

"Warrant Shares" means, collectively, the Series A Warrant Shares and the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares.

ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 Closing. On the Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the Company agrees to sell, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase, up to an aggregate of \$_____million of Class A Units as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a); provided, however, that, to the extent that a Purchaser determines, in its sole discretion, that such Purchaser (together with such Purchaser's Affiliates, and any Person acting as a group together with such purchaser or any of such Holder's Affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, or as such Purchaser may otherwise choose, in lieu of purchasing Class A Units such Purchaser may elect to purchase Class B Units at the Class B Unit Purchase Price in lieu of Class A Units in such manner to result in the same aggregate purchase price being paid by such Purchaser to the Company. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, at the election of the Purchaser, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of the Securities on the Closing Date. Each Purchaser's Subscription Amount as set forth on the signature page hereto executed by such Purchaser shall be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" ("DVP") settlement with the Company or its designees. The Company shall deliver to each Purchaser its respective Shares or Pre-Funded Warrants (as applicable to such Purchaser) and Series A Warrants as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a), and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, the Closing shall occur at the offices of the Placement Agent or such other location as the parties shall mutually agree. Each Purchaser acknowledges that, concurrently with the Closing and pursuant to the Prospectus, the Company may sell up to \$[_____ of additional Units to purchasers not party to this Purchase Agreement, less such aggregate dollar amount of Units sold pursuant to this Agreement and will issue to each such purchaser such additional shares of Common Stock and Series A Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants and Series A Warrants in the same form and at the same Class A Unit Purchase Price or Class B Unit Purchase Price, as issued to a Purchaser hereunder. The Company covenants that, if the Purchaser delivers a Notice of Exercise (as defined in the Pre-Funded Warrant) no later than 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Closing Date to exercise any Pre-Funded Warrants between the date hereof and the Closing Date, and assuming the Company has received full payment of the Subscription Amount for Class B Units of which such Pre-Funded Warrants comprise a part, the Company shall deliver Pre-Funded Warrant Shares to the Purchaser on the Closing Date in connection with such Notice of Exercise. Unless otherwise directed by the Placement Agent, settlement of the Shares shall occur via DVP (i.e., on the Closing Date, the Company shall issue the Shares registered in the Purchasers' names and addresses and released by the Transfer Agent directly to the account(s) at the Placement Agent identified by each Purchaser; upon receipt of such Shares, the Placement Agent shall promptly electronically deliver such Shares to the applicable Purchaser, and payment therefor shall be made by the Placement Agent (or its clearing firm) by wire transfer to the Company).

2.2 Deliveries.

(a) On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;

(ii) a legal opinion of Company Counsel, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Placement Agent and Purchasers;

(iii) the Company shall have provided each Purchaser with the Company's wire instructions, on Company letterhead and executed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer;

(iv) the Lock-Up Agreements;

(v) subject to the last sentence of Section 2.1, a copy of the irrevocable instructions to the Transfer Agent instructing the Transfer Agent to deliver on an expedited basis via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("<u>DWAC</u>") Shares equal to the portion of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount applicable to Class A Units divided by the Class A Unit Purchase Price, registered in the name of such Purchaser;

(vi) for each Purchaser of Class B Units, a Pre-Funded Warrant registered in the name of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the portion of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount applicable to Class B Units divided by the Class B Unit Purchase Price, with an exercise price equal to \$0.0001, subject to adjustment therein;

(vii) a Series A Warrant registered in the name of each such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock equal to []% of the aggregate number of Shares and the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares underlying the Pre-Funded Warrants initially issuable on the date hereof, if any, purchased by such Purchaser with an exercise price equal to \$[__], subject to adjustment therein;

(viii) the Prospectus (which may be delivered in accordance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act); and

(ix) the certified copy of the Series C Certificate of Designation filed with the Secretary of State of the State of New Jersey.

(b) On or prior to the Closing Date, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser; and

(ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount with regard to the Pre-Funded Warrants purchased by such Purchaser, if any, by wire transfer to the account specified by the Company in Section 2.2(a)(iii) above, or as otherwise agreed by the Company and the Placement Agent; and

(iii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount with regard to the Shares purchased by such Purchaser, which shall be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" settlement with the Company or its designees.

2.3 Closing Conditions.

(a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) when made and on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed; and

(iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.

(b) The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) when made and on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed;

(iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;

(iv) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof; and

(v) from the date hereof to the Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission or the Company's principal Trading Market, and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Securities at the Closing.

⁹

ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:

(a) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All of the direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company are set forth in this Agreement. The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. If the Company has no subsidiaries, all other references to the Subsidiaries or any of them in the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded.

(b) <u>Organization and Qualification</u>. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>") and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) <u>Authorization: Enforcement</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, anti-dilution or similar adjustments, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) <u>Filings, Consents and Approvals</u>. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filings required pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Agreement, (ii) the filing with the Commission of the Prospectus, (iii) application(s) to each applicable Trading Market for the listing of the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and the Conversion Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, (iv) the filing of the Series C Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of New Jersey, (v) obtaining Stockholder Approval, if necessary, (vi) the filing of the Charter Amendment with the Secretary of State of the State of New Jersey, if necessary, and (vii) such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws (collectively, the "<u>Required Approvals</u>").

(f) Issuance of the Securities; Registration. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Warrant Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has filed the Series C Certificate of Designation governing the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock with the Treasury Department of the State of New Jersey. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement (including, if available, upon issuance of the Series C Preferred Stock, it being understood that if such shares are not available, the Company shall seek Stockholder Approval (as herein defined)) and the Pre-Funded Warrants. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock the maximum number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock issuable pursuant to the Series A Warrants. The Securities and the Conversion Shares, when issued, will conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof set forth in the Registration Statement and in the Prospectus. Upon the approval of the Company's stockholders as required by New Jersey law ("Stockholder Approval") of the Charter Amendment and the filing of the Charter Amendment with the Secretary of State of the State of New Jersey, each only if required, the Conversion Shares shall be reserved for issuance. The Conversion Shares, when issued, and delivered upon due conversion of the Series A Warrant Shares, and, if required, upon receipt of Stockholder Approval, will be duly authorized and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, free and clear from any preemptive or similar rights, and will be issued in compliance with all applicable securities laws. The Company has prepared and filed the Registration Statement in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act, which became effective on [DATE] (the "Effective Date"), including the Prospectus, and such amendments and supplements thereto as may have been required to the date of this Agreement. The Registration Statement is effective under the Securities Act and no stop order preventing or suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or suspending or preventing the use of each of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued by the Commission and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, are threatened by the Commission. The Company, if required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, shall file the Prospectus with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b). At the time the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto became effective, at the date of this Agreement and at the Closing Date, the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, at the time the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto was issued and at the Closing Date, conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(g) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company as of the date hereof is as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), which Schedule 3.1(g) shall also include the number of shares of Common Stock owned beneficially, and of record, by Affiliates of the Company as of the date hereof. The Company has not issued any capital stock since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options under the Company's stock option plans, the issuance of shares of Common Stock to employees pursuant to the Company's employee stock purchase plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of Common Stock Equivalents outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), no Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents except such rights which have been waived prior to the date hereof. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities and except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock or the capital stock of any Subsidiary, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or capital stock of any Subsidiary. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company or any Subsidiary to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers). There are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary with any provision that adjusts the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price of such security or instrument upon an issuance of securities by the Company or any Subsidiary. There are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary that contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or such Subsidiary. The Company does not have any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

(h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company has never been an issuer subject to Rule 144(i) under the Securities Act. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiar

(i) <u>Material Changes</u>; <u>Undisclosed Events</u>, <u>Liabilities or Developments</u>. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(i)</u>, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement or as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(i)</u>, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least one Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made.

(j) Litigation. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(j), there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "Action") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any caurent or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

(k) Labor Relations. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(1) <u>Compliance</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "<u>Hazardous Materials</u>") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands, or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations, issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder ("<u>Environmental Laws</u>"); (ii) have received all permits licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where in each clause (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("<u>Material Permits</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.

(o) <u>Title to Assets</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries, and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance.

(p) Intellectual Property. The Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all of its patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademarks, trademarks, trademarks, trademarks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports and which the failure to so have could have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of, the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement, except where such action would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(p)</u>, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights violate or infringe upon the rights of any Person, except as could not have or reasonably be expected to not have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual property Rights and value of all of their intellectual property Rights are necessary to confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual property Rights are necessary and its company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual property Rights that would preclude i

(q) Insurance. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage at least equal to the aggregate Subscription Amount. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

(r) <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(r)</u>, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

(s) <u>Sarbanes-Oxley: Internal Accounting Controls</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance, in all material respects, with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures (as a procedures of the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the effectiveness of the disclosure controls as of the end of the period covered by the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over finan

(t) <u>Certain Fees</u>. Except as set forth in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

(u) <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(v) <u>Registration Rights</u>. No Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(w) Listing and Maintenance Requirements. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. As set forth in the SEC Reports, the Company has received notice from the Trading Market that it is not in compliance with the listing and maintenance requirements of the Trading Market. The Common Stock is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.

(x) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.

(y) <u>Disclosure</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Purchasers or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information which is not otherwise disclosed in the Prospectus. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.

(z) <u>No Integrated Offering</u>. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

(aa) <u>Solvency</u>. Except as set forth in the Preliminary Prospectus and Prospectus and based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has incurred any secured or unsecured Indebtedness. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

(bb) <u>Tax Status</u>. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.

(cc) Foreign Corrupt Practices Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.

(dd) Accountants. The Company's independent registered public accounting firm is Morison Cogen LLP. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019.

(ee) <u>Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

(ff) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Trading Activity. Anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary notwithstanding (except for Sections 3.2(e) and 4.14 hereof), it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term; (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities; (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, presently may have a "short" position in the Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Warrant Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (z) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents.

(gg) <u>Regulation M Compliance</u>. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or, paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's placement agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.

(hh) FDA. As to each product subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder ("FDCA") that is manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold, and/or marketed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (each such product, a "Pharmaceutical Product"), such Pharmaceutical Product is being manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold and/or marketed by the Company in compliance with all applicable requirements under FDCA and similar laws, rules and regulations relating to registration, investigational use, premarket clearance, licensure, or application approval, good manufacturing practices, good laboratory practices, good clinical practices, product listing, quotas, labeling, advertising, record keeping and filing of reports, except where the failure to be in compliance would not have a Material Adverse Effect. There is no pending, completed or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened, action (including any lawsuit, arbitration, or legal or administrative or regulatory proceeding, charge, complaint, or investigation) against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice, warning letter or other communication from the FDA or any other governmental entity, which (i) contests the premarket clearance, licensure, registration, or approval of, the uses of, the distribution of, the manufacturing or packaging of, the testing of, the sale of, or the labeling and promotion of any Pharmaceutical Product, (ii) withdraws its approval of, requests the recall, suspension, or seizure of, or withdraws or orders the withdrawal of advertising or sales promotional materials relating to, any Pharmaceutical Product, (iii) imposes a clinical hold on any clinical investigation by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iv) enjoins production at any facility of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (v) enters or proposes to enter into a consent decree of permanent injunction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (vi) otherwise alleges any violation of any laws, rules or regulations by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and which, either individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect. The properties, business and operations of the Company have been and are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations of the FDA. The Company has not been informed by the FDA that the FDA will prohibit the marketing, sale, license or use in the United States of any product proposed to be developed, produced or marketed by the Company nor has the FDA expressed any concern as to approving or clearing for marketing any product being developed or proposed to be developed by the Company.

(ii) <u>Stock Option Plans</u>. Each stock option granted by the Company under the Company's stock option plan was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company's stock option plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no Company policy or practice to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.

(jj) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC").

(kk) U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon Purchaser's request.

(11) <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "<u>BHCA</u>") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve</u>"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(mm) <u>Money Laundering</u>. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "<u>Money Laundering Laws</u>"), and no Action or Proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

3.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers</u>. Each Purchaser, for itself and for no other Purchaser, hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein, in which case they shall be accurate as of such date):

(a) <u>Organization; Authority</u>. Such Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(b) <u>Understandings or Arrangements</u>. Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities as principal for its own account and has no direct or indirect arrangement or understandings with any other persons to distribute or regarding the distribution of such Securities (this representation and warranty not limiting such Purchaser's right to sell the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.

(c) <u>Purchaser Status</u>. At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises any Warrants, it will be either: (i) an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act or (ii) a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A(a) under the Securities Act.

(d) Experience of Such Purchaser. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

(e) Access to Information. Such Purchaser acknowledges that it has had the opportunity to review the Transaction Documents (including all exhibits and schedules thereto) and the SEC Reports and has been afforded, (i) the opportunity to ask such questions as it has deemed necessary of, and to receive answers from, representatives of the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities and the merits and risks of investing in the Securities; (ii) access to information about the Company and its financial condition, results of operations, business, properties, management and prospects sufficient to enable it to evaluate its investment; and (iii) the opportunity to obtain such additional information that the Company possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense that is necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the investment. Such Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that neither the Placement Agent nor any Affiliate of the Placement Agent nor any Affiliate has made or makes any representation as to the Company or the quality of the Securities and the Placement Agent and any Affiliate may have acquired non-public information with respect to the Company which such Purchaser agrees need not be provided to it. In connection with the issuance of the Securities to such Purchaser, neither the Placement Agent nor any of its Affiliates has acted as a financial advisor or fiduciary to such Purchaser.

(f) Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Other than consummating the transactions contemplated hereunder, such Purchaser has not, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Purchaser, directly or indirectly executed any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of the securities of the Company during the period commencing as of the time that such Purchaser first received a term sheet (written or oral) from the Company or any other Person representing the Company setting forth the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereunder and ending immediately prior to the execution hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers manage of the investment decision to other Persons party to this Agreement. Other than to other Persons party to this Agreement or to such Purchaser's representatives, including, without limitation, its officers, directors, partners, legal and other advisors, employees, agents and Affiliates, such Purchaser has maintained the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection (including the existence and terms of this transaction). Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to locating or borrowing shares in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in this Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to locating or borrowing shares in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

ARTICLE IV. OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 Warrant Shares. If all or any portion of a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares or if the Warrant is exercised via cashless exercise, the Warrant Shares issued pursuant to any such exercise shall be issued free of all legends. If at any time following the date hereof the Registration Statement (or any subsequent registration statement registering the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares) is not effective or is not otherwise available for the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall immediately notify the holders of the Warrants in writing that such registration statement is not then effective and thereafter shall promptly notify such holders when the registration statement is effective again and available for the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares (it being understood and agreed that the foregoing shall not limit the ability of the Company to issue, or any Purchaser to sell, any of the Warrant Shares in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). The Company shall use best efforts to keep a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) registering the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws).

4.2 <u>Furnishing of Information</u>. Until the earlier of the time that (i) no Purchaser owns Securities and (ii) the Warrants have expired, the Company covenants to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

4.3 Integration. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.

4.4 Securities Laws Disclosure: Publicity. The Company shall (a) by the Disclosure Time, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto, with the Commission within the time required by the Exchange Act. From and after the issuance of such press release, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon the issuance of such press release, the Company and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or Affiliates on the one hand, and any of the Purchasers or any of their Affiliates on the other hand, shall terminate. The Company and each Purchaser shall consult with each other in issuing any other press release with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser, or without the prior consent of each Purchaser, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or such public discloser or any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the prior consent of such public statement or communication. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the pr

4.5 <u>Shareholder Rights Plan</u>. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Purchaser is an "<u>Acquiring Person</u>" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Purchaser could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities under the Transaction Documents or under any other agreement between the Company and the Purchasers.

4.6 Non-Public Information. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, which shall be disclosed pursuant to Section 4.4, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that constitutes, or the Company reasonably believes constitutes, material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented to the receipt of such information and agreed with the Company to keep such information confidential. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. To the extent that the Company delivers any material, non-public information to a Purchaser's consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that such Purchaser shall not have any duty of confidentiality to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information, provided that the Purchaser shall remain subject to applicable law. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

4.7 Use of Proceeds. Except as set forth on Schedule 4.7 attached hereto, the Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder for working capital purposes and shall not use such proceeds: (a) for the satisfaction of any portion of the Company's debt (other than payment of trade payables in the ordinary course of the Company's business and prior practices), (b) for the redemption of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, (c) for the settlement of any outstanding litigation or (d) in violation of FCPA or OFAC regulations.

4.8 Indemnification of Purchasers. Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.8, the Company will indemnify and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a "Purchaser Party") harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against the Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is solely based upon a material breach of such Purchaser Party's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which is finally judicially determined to constitute fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (x) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (y) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (z) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (1) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (2) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party's breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by such Purchaser Party in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents. The indemnification required by this Section 4.8 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

4.9 <u>Reservation of Common Stock and Series C Preferred Stock</u>. As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of (a) Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Shares pursuant to this Agreement and Pre-Funded Warrant Shares pursuant to any exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants, and (b) Series C Preferred Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Series A Warrant Shares pursuant to any exercise of the Series A Warrants. Upon obtaining the Stockholder Approval of the Charter Amendment, the filing of the Charter Amendment with the Secretary of State of the State of New Jersey, and effectiveness of the Charter Amendment, if required, or if not required, as of the date hereof, the Company shall reserve or has reserved, as the case may be, and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Conversion Shares.

4.10 Listing of Common Stock. The Company hereby agrees to use best efforts to maintain the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the Trading Market on which it is currently listed (it being acknowledged by each Purchaser that the Company has a hearing with The Nasdaq Capital Market staff on December 12, 2019 regarding the delisting of the Company's Common Stock), and concurrently with the Closing, the Company shall apply to list or quote all of the Shares and Pre-Funded Warrant Shares on such Trading Market and promptly secure the listing of all of the Shares and Pre-Funded Warrant Shares on such Trading Market. Upon obtaining the Stockholder Approval of the Charter Amendment, the filing of the Charter Amendment with the Secretary of State of the State of New Jersey, and effectiveness of the Charter Amendment, if necessary, and otherwise, concurrently with the Closing, the Company further agrees, if the Company applies to have the Common Stock traded on any other Trading Market, it will then include in such application all of the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and the Conversion Shares, and will take such other action as is necessary to cause all of the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares to be listed or quoted on such other Trading Market as promptly as possible. The Company will then take all action reasonably necessary to continue the listing and trading of its Common Stock on a Trading Market and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other orbigations under the bylaws or rules of the Trading Market. The Company agrees to maintain the eligibility of the Common Stock for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation, including, without limitation, by timely payment of fees to the Depository Trust Company or such other established clearing corporation, including, without limitation, by timely payment of fees to the Depository Trust Company or such other transfer.

4.11 <u>Stockholder Approval</u>. If necessary, the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to promptly obtain Stockholder Approval within 60 days from the date of the Prospectus and file the Charter Amendment to sufficiently increase its authorized shares of Common Stock to cover the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of the Series A Warrants. If, despite the Company's reasonable best efforts, Stockholder Approval is not obtained within 60 days from the date of the Prospectus, the Company shall cause an additional special meeting of stockholders of the Company to be held every three (3) months thereafter until such Stockholder Approval is obtained.

4.12 Subsequent Equity Sales.

(a) From the date hereof until 90 days after the Closing Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall issue, enter into any agreement to issue or announce the issuance or proposed issuance of any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents.

(b) From the date hereof until the twelve (12) month anniversary of the Closing Date, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "<u>Variable Rate Transaction</u>" means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into, or effects a transaction under, any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price. Any Purchaser shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.12 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance, except that no Variable Rate Transaction shall be an Exempt Issuance.

4.13 Equal Treatment of Purchasers No consideration (including any modification of this Agreement) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to this Agreement. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.

4.14 <u>Certain Transactions and Confidentiality</u>. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that neither it nor any Affiliate acting on its behalf or pursuant to any understanding with it will execute any purchases or sales, including Short Sales of any of the Company's securities during the period commencing with the execution of this Agreement and ending at such time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4, such Purchaser will maintain the confidentiality of the existence and terms of this transaction and the information included in the Disclosure Schedules. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no Purchaser makes any representation, warranty or covenant hereby that it will not engage in effecting transactions in any securities of the Company after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4, (ii) no Purchaser shall be restricted or prohibited from effecting any transactions in any securities of the Company in accordance with applicable securities laws from and after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4 and (iii) no Purchaser shall have any duty of confidentiality or duty not to trade in the securities of the Company or its Subsidiaries after the issuance of the initial press release as described in Section 4.4. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser

4.15 Reserved.

4.16 Lock-Up Agreements. The Company shall enforce the terms of the Lock-Up Agreements and not agree to any amendment to, or modification of, the Lock-Up Agreements absent the prior written consent of the Placement Agent.

4.17 Exercise Procedures. The form of Notice of Exercise included in the Warrants set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Warrants. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Warrants. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required in order to exercise the Warrants. The Company shall honor exercises of the Warrants and shall deliver Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.

ARTICLE V. MISCELLANEOUS

5.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before the fifth (5th) Trading Day following the date hereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such termination will affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).

5.2 Fees and Expenses. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company and any exercise notice delivered by a Purchaser), stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers.

5.3 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

5.4 Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto via facsimile at the facsimile number or email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto via facsimile at the facsimile number or email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2nd)Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.

5.5 <u>Amendments: Waivers</u>. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and Purchasers which purchased at least 50.1% in interest of the sum of (i) the Shares and (ii) the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares initially issuable upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants based on the initial Subscription Amounts hereunder or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought, provided that if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Purchaser (or group of Purchasers), the consent of such disproportionately impacted Purchaser (or group of Purchasers) shall also be required. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right. Any proposed amendment or waiver shall be trights and obligations of any Purchaser relative to the comparable rights and obligations of the other Purchasers shall require the prior written consent of such adversely affected Purchaser. Any amendment effected in accordance with this Section 5.5 shall be binding upon each Purchaser and holder of Securities and the Company.

5.6 Headings. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

5.7 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."

5.8 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. The Placement Agent shall be the third party beneficiary of the representations and warranties of the Company in Section 3.1 and the representations and warranties of the Purchasers in Section 3.2 and the covenants in Section 4.16. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.8, Section 4.16 and this Section 5.8.

5.9 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal Proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Action or Proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Action or Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If any party shall commence an Action

5.10 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.

5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

5.12 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

5.13 <u>Rescission and Withdrawal Right</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that in the case of a rescission of an exercise of a Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any shares of Common Stock subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate exercise price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).

5.14 <u>Replacement of Securities</u>. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.

5.15 <u>Remedies</u>. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any Action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

5.16 Payment Set Aside. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

5.17 Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any Proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, each Purchaser and its respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through the legal counsel of the Placement Agent. The legal counsel of the Placement Agent does not represent any of the Purchasers and only represents the was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company and a Purchaser, solely, and not between the Company and the Purchasers.

5.18 Liquidated Damages. The Company's obligations to pay any partial liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid partial liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such partial liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been canceled.

5.19 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

5.20 <u>Construction</u>. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

5.21 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

AKERS BIOSCIENCES, INC.

By:
Name:
Title:

Address for Notice:

Fax: E-mail:

With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

[PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGES TO AKERS SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Name of Purchaser:
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Purchaser:
Name of Authorized Signatory:
Title of Authorized Signatory:
Email Address of Authorized Signatory:
Facsimile Number of Authorized Signatory:
Address for Notice to Purchaser:
Address for Delivery of Warrants to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice):
DWAC for Shares:
Subscription Amount: \$
Class A Units:
Shares:
Series A Warrant Shares (Series C Convertible Preferred Stock):
Class B Units:
Pre-Funded Warrants:
Series A Warrant Shares (Series C Convertible Preferred Stock):

EIN Number:

[] Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, by checking this box (i) the obligations of the above-signed to purchase the securities set forth in this Agreement to be purchased from the Company by the above-signed, and the obligations of the Company to sell such securities to the above-signed, shall be unconditional and all conditions to Closing shall be disregarded, (ii) the Closing shall occur by the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of this Agreement and (iii) any condition to Closing contemplated by this Agreement (but prior to being disregarded by clause (i) above) that required delivery by the Company or the above-signed of any agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) shall no longer be a condition and shall instead be an unconditional obligation of the Company or the above-signed (as applicable) to deliver such agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) to such other party on the Closing Date.

[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

2	7

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" and to the use of our report dated April 1, 2019, contained in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for Akers Biosciences, Inc. incorporated by reference in Amendment No.1 to the Registration Statement (Form S-1) dated November 29, 2019 and the related prospectus of Akers Biosciences, Inc. included therein.

/s/ Morison Cogen LLP

Blue Bell, Pennsylvania November 29, 2019